

# *Algebra & Number Theory*

Volume 19  
2025  
No. 3

**Algebraic cycles and functorial lifts from  $G_2$  to  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$**

Antonio Cauchi, Francesco Lemma and Joaquín Rodríguez Jacinto





# Algebraic cycles and functorial lifts from $G_2$ to $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$

Antonio Cauchi, Francesco Lemma and Joaquín Rodrigues Jacinto

We study instances of Beilinson–Tate conjectures for automorphic representations of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$  whose spin  $L$ -function has a pole at  $s = 1$ . We construct algebraic cycles of codimension 3 in the Siegel–Shimura variety of dimension 6 and we relate its regulator to the residue at  $s = 1$  of the  $L$ -function of certain cuspidal forms of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$ . Using the exceptional theta correspondence between the split group of type  $G_2$  and  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$  and assuming the nonvanishing of a certain archimedean integral, this allows us to confirm a conjecture of Gross and Savin on rank-7 motives of type  $G_2$ .

1. Introduction	551
2. Preliminaries	556
3. Construction of the motivic class	568
4. Construction of the differential form and pairing with the motivic class	573
5. Integral representation and residue of the spin $L$ -function	580
6. Exceptional theta lifts from $G_2$ to $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$	586
7. Cuspidality and Fourier coefficients of the global theta lift	594
8. The cycle class formula and the standard motive for $G_2$	608
Acknowledgements	614
References	614

## 1. Introduction

We establish a connection between algebraic cycles in Siegel sixfolds and the residue at  $s = 1$  of spin  $L$ -functions of automorphic representations of  $\mathrm{GSp}_6$ , as predicted by conjectures of Beilinson and Tate. Moreover, we exploit an exceptional theta correspondence between the split group of type  $G_2$  and  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$  to answer a question of Gross and Savin.

---

Cauchi was supported by the European Research Council under the European Union’s Horizon 2020 research and innovation programme (grant 682152) as well as by the NSERC grant RGPIN-2018-04392 and Concordia Horizon postdoc fellowship n.8009. Lemma was supported by the ANR Ferplay and the ANR ClapClap. Rodrigues Jacinto was financially supported by the ERC-2018-COG-818856-HiCoShiVa and by the project ANR-19-CE40-0015 COLOSS.

*MSC2020:* 11F46, 11F67, 14G10, 14G35.

*Keywords:* theta correspondence, algebraic cycles, Beilinson conjecture, Tate conjecture.

**1.1. Motivation.** Let  $\pi = \pi_\infty \otimes \pi_f$  be a cohomological cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$ , let  $M(\pi_f)$  denote the spin Chow motive with coefficients in a number field  $L$  conjecturally attached to  $\pi$  and let  $L(s, M(\pi_f)(3))$  be its Hasse–Weil  $L$ -function. Let

$$r_{\mathcal{H}} : H_{\mathcal{M}}^1(M(\pi_f)(4)) \oplus N(M(\pi_f)(3)) \rightarrow H_{\mathcal{H}}^1(M(\pi_f)(4))$$

denote Beilinson–Deligne regulator. Here  $H_{\mathcal{M}}^1(M(\pi_f)(4))$  denotes the first motivic cohomology group of  $M(\pi_f)(4)$ , the group  $N(M(\pi_f)(3))$  denotes algebraic cycles in  $M(\pi_f)(3)$  up to homological equivalence and  $H_{\mathcal{H}}^1(M(\pi_f)(4))$  denotes the first absolute Hodge cohomology group of  $M(\pi_f)(4)$ .

**Conjecture 1.1** (Beilinson–Tate). (1) The map  $r_{\mathcal{H}}$  induces an isomorphism

$$(H_{\mathcal{M}}^1(M(\pi_f)(4)) \oplus N(M(\pi_f)(3))) \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{R} \rightarrow H_{\mathcal{H}}^1(M(\pi_f)(4)).$$

$$(2) \mathrm{ord}_{s=0} L(s, M(\pi_f)(3)) = \dim_L H_{\mathcal{M}}^1(M(\pi_f)(4)).$$

$$(3) -\mathrm{ord}_{s=1} L(s, M(\pi_f)(3)) = \dim_L N(M(\pi_f)(3)).$$

$$(4) \det(\mathrm{Im} r_{\mathcal{H}}) = L^*(1, M(\pi_f)(3)) \mathcal{D}(M(\pi_f)(4)), \text{ where } \mathcal{D}(M(\pi_f)(4)) \text{ denotes the Deligne } L\text{-structure of } \det(H_{\mathcal{H}}^1(M(\pi_f)(4))).$$

In [Burgos Gil et al. 2024], we studied the contribution of the motivic cohomology to this conjecture. This corresponds to the case where  $L(s, M(\pi_f)(3))$  does not have a pole at  $s = 1$ . In this article, we focus on the contribution of algebraic cycles, which corresponds to the case where  $L(s, M(\pi_f)(3))$  has a simple pole at  $s = 1$ .

The  $\ell$ -adic étale realization  $M_\ell(\pi_f)$  of  $M(\pi_f)$  is expected to be a  $\mathrm{GL}_8(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$ -valued Galois representation factoring through the spin representation  $\mathrm{Spin} : \mathrm{Spin}_7(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \rightarrow \mathrm{GL}_8(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$ . If  $L(s, M(\pi_f)(3))$  has a pole at  $s = 1$ , Conjecture 1.1(3) implies the existence of an invariant vector in this eight-dimensional Galois representation. As the stabilizer in  $\mathrm{Spin}_7(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$  of a generic vector in the spin representation is the exceptional group  $G_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$ , by Langlands reciprocity principle,  $\pi$  should be a functorial lift from a group  $G$  of type  $G_2$ . In fact, we have  $\mathrm{Spin}_{|G_2} = \mathrm{Std} \oplus \mathbf{1}$ , where  $\mathrm{Std}$  denotes the standard representation of  $G_2$  and  $\mathbf{1}$  denotes the trivial representation. Then, if  $\sigma$  is a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G(\mathbb{A})$  lifting to  $\pi$ , Gross and Savin [1998] conjectured that the motive  $M(\pi_f)$  decomposes as the direct sum of the rank-7 motive  $M(\sigma_f)$  attached to  $\sigma$  and the rank-1 trivial motive generated by the class given in Conjecture 1.1. Moreover, inspired by local calculations, they conjectured that this class should arise from a Hilbert modular threefold.

**1.2. Main results.** Let  $F$  denote a real étale quadratic  $\mathbb{Q}$ -algebra, i.e.,  $F$  is either a quadratic extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$  or  $\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q}$ . Associated to the totally real étale cubic algebra  $E = \mathbb{Q} \times F$  of  $\mathbb{Q}$  there is a Hilbert modular threefold  $\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}/\mathbb{Q}$ , with underlying reductive group  $\mathbf{H} = \{g \in \mathrm{Res}_{E/\mathbb{Q}} \mathrm{GL}_{2,E} \mid \det(g) \in \mathbf{G}_m\}$ . The group  $\mathbf{H}$  embeds naturally into  $\mathbf{G} = \mathrm{GSp}_6$  and one has a closed embedding  $\iota : \mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}} \hookrightarrow \mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}}$  of codimension 3 in the Shimura variety attached to  $\mathbf{G}$ , which is the Siegel variety of dimension 6. Let  $V^\lambda$  be the irreducible algebraic representation of  $\mathbf{G}$  of highest weight  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c)$  (see Section 2 for

notation on algebraic representations). The representation  $V^\lambda$  contains the trivial  $\mathbf{H}$ -representation if and only if  $c = 0$  and  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 + \lambda_3$ . When this holds  $i^*V^\lambda$  contains  $\lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$  copies of the trivial representation of  $\mathbf{H}$ , which we index by the values  $\lambda_2 \geq \mu \geq \lambda_3$ . Then, for any such  $\mu$ , the cycle  $\mathrm{Sh}_H$  of  $\mathrm{Sh}_G$  induces a class

$$\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda, \mu]} \in H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G, \mathcal{V}_{\mathcal{M}}^\lambda(3)),$$

where  $\mathcal{V}_{\mathcal{M}}^\lambda$  is the Chow local system associated to  $V^\lambda$  and  $H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G, \mathcal{V}_{\mathcal{M}}^\lambda(3))$  is the motivic cohomology group of  $\mathrm{Sh}_G$  with coefficients in  $\mathcal{V}_{\mathcal{M}}^\lambda(3)$ . We denote by  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda, \mu]} \in H_{\mathcal{H}}^7(\mathrm{Sh}_G, \mathcal{V}_{\mathcal{H}}^\lambda(4))$  (resp.  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, B}^{[\lambda, \mu]} \in H_B^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G, \mathcal{V}_B^\lambda(3))$ ) the image of  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  in absolute Hodge cohomology, (resp. Betti cohomology) (see Definition 3.11 for the precise definition of  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}$ ). Let  $\pi$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$  whose archimedean component belongs to the discrete series  $L$ -packet of  $V^\lambda$  and has Hodge type  $(3, 3)$ . For a cusp form  $\Psi = \Psi_\infty \otimes \Psi_f$  in the space of  $\pi$ , whose archimedean component  $\Psi_\infty$  is a highest weight vector in the minimal  $K$ -type of  $\pi_\infty$ , we have a vector valued harmonic differential form  $\omega_\Psi$  whose cohomology class  $[\omega_\Psi]$  is an element of  $H_{\mathrm{dR}, c}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G, \mathcal{V}_{\mathrm{dR}}^\lambda)$ . Poincaré duality induces maps

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \cdot, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle_B &: H_B^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G, \mathcal{V}_B^\lambda(3)) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \\ \langle \cdot, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} &: H_{\mathcal{H}}^7(\mathrm{Sh}_G, \mathcal{V}_{\mathcal{H}}^\lambda(4)) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}. \end{aligned}$$

The pairings  $\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, B}^{[\lambda, \mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle_B$  and  $\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$  are computed in terms of the residue of a certain adelic integral of Rankin–Selberg type considered in [Pollack and Shah 2018]. Therein it is shown that, if  $\pi$  supports certain Fourier coefficients associated to  $F$ , then the local factors at unramified places  $v$  of this integral represent the degree 8 local spin  $L$ -function  $L(s, \pi_v, \mathrm{Spin})$  of  $\pi_v$ . The following result gives evidence for Conjecture 1.1 for the motive associated to  $\pi$ .

**Theorem 1.2** (Theorem 5.11). *Let  $\pi = \pi_\infty \otimes \pi_f$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$  such that  $\pi_\infty$  is a discrete series of Hodge type  $(3, 3)$  in the discrete series  $L$ -packet of  $V^\lambda$ . Then*

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, B}^{[\lambda, \mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle_B = \langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = C \cdot \mathrm{Res}_{s=1}(\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]}, s)L^S(s, \pi, \mathrm{Spin})),$$

where  $C$  is an explicit nonzero constant independent of  $\pi$ ,  $S$  is a sufficiently large set of places containing the ramified and archimedean places,  $\Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]} = A^{[\lambda, \mu]} \cdot \Psi$  for some weight lowering operator  $A^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  defined in Proposition 4.8,  $\Phi$  is a Schwartz–Bruhat function and  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]}, s)$  is the integral defined in Theorem 5.8.

**Remark 1.3.** We point out that, according to [Gan and Gurevich 2009, Proposition 12.1] there exist a Schwartz–Bruhat function  $\Phi$  and a vector  $\Psi \in \pi$  such that  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi, 1)$  is nonzero. However we do not know if this holds for  $\Psi_\infty$  in the minimal  $K$ -type of  $\pi_\infty$ . Moreover, one can show that there exists a cusp form  $\tilde{\Psi} \in \pi$ , which coincides with  $\Psi$  at the archimedean place and away from  $S$ , such that

$$\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \tilde{\Psi}^{[\lambda, \mu]}, s) = \mathcal{I}_\infty(\Phi_\infty, \Psi_\infty^{[\lambda, \mu]}, s).$$

Although we have not been able to calculate it, we expect that for a natural choice of  $\Phi_\infty$  the archimedean integral  $\mathcal{I}_\infty(\Phi_\infty, \Psi_\infty^{[\lambda, \mu]}, s)$  is the Gamma factor of the spin motive attached to  $\pi$  by the rule of Serre, and hence holomorphic and nonzero at  $s = 1$ .

As a corollary of this theorem, one can deduce, under the additional assumption that  $\pi$  is the Steinberg representation at a finite place, a weak version of Conjecture 1.1(1) (Corollary 5.15) and Conjecture 1.1(3) (Corollary 5.14).

When  $\text{Res}_{s=1} L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  is nonzero then (see [Gan and Savin 2020, Theorem 1.1])  $\pi$  is a weak functorial lift of a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\sigma$  of an exceptional group of type  $G_2$ . Moreover (see Proposition 8.1), we have

$$\text{Res}_{s=1} L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin}) = L^S(1, \sigma, \text{Std}) \text{Res}_{s=1} \zeta^S(s).$$

Hence, up to controlling the value of the archimedean integral at  $s = 1$ , Theorem 1.2 above gives a cohomological formula for the critical value  $L^S(1, \sigma, \text{Std})$ .

Our second main result concerns the program of Gross and Savin on rank-7 motives of Galois type  $G_2$ . The first step towards the conjecture of Gross and Savin was made in [Kret and Shin 2023], where the authors constructed GSpin-valued Galois representations associated to cohomological cuspidal automorphic forms of symplectic groups. Moreover, based on the calculations of [Gross and Savin 1998], Kret and Shin [2023, Theorem 11.1] verified that, for suitable automorphic representations of  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$  in the image of the exceptional theta correspondence from the compact form  $G_2^c$  of type  $G_2$ , the image of their Galois representation lies actually in  $G_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$ . More precisely, let  $\rho_\pi$  be the  $\text{Spin}_7(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$ -valued Galois representation attached to  $\pi$ . Assuming that  $\pi$  is a nontrivial small theta lift of  $\sigma$ , we have

$$\text{Spin} \circ \rho_\pi = \text{Std} \circ \rho_\sigma \oplus \mathbf{1}, \tag{1}$$

where  $\text{Std} \circ \rho_\sigma$  is the standard Galois representation attached to  $\sigma$  and  $\mathbf{1}$  denotes the one-dimensional trivial representation.

**Remark 1.4.** Technically speaking, only the dual pair  $(G_2^c, \text{PGSp}_6)$  is considered in [Gross and Savin 1998], but their conjecture also applies to the dual pair  $(G_2, \text{PGSp}_6)$ . Using the results of [Kret and Shin 2023] and the study of the exceptional theta correspondence for  $(G_2, \text{PGSp}_6)$  (see Theorem 1.8 below), we construct (Theorem 8.3), under some assumptions, Galois representations associated to cohomological cuspidal automorphic representations  $\sigma$  of  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$ , which sit in a decomposition as that of (1).

**Theorem 1.5** (Theorem 8.6). *Let  $\sigma$  be an irreducible cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2^c(\mathbb{A})$  or  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$  such that the big theta lift  $\Theta(\sigma)$  to  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$  has an irreducible subquotient  $\pi = \bigotimes'_v \pi_v$ , which is a cuspidal automorphic representation such that  $\pi_\infty$  is cohomological for  $V$  as above and  $\pi_p$  is the Steinberg representation for some prime number  $p$ . Assume that the integral  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]}, 1)$  is nonzero for some  $\Phi$  and  $\Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  as above. Then, the trivial representation  $\mathbf{1}$  in (1) is generated by the étale realization of  $Z_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}$ .*

**Remark 1.6.** Note that the archimedean part  $\pi_\infty$  of  $\pi$  is not necessarily of Hodge type  $(3, 3)$ . However, it is one of the main results of [Kret and Shin 2023] that the  $L$ -packet of  $\pi$  is stable at infinity. In particular, there exists a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\pi^{3,3} = \pi_\infty^{3,3} \otimes \pi_f$  whose archimedean part is cohomological and of Hodge type  $(3, 3)$  and whose nonarchimedean part is equivalent to  $\pi_f$ . In the integral appearing in the statement of Theorem 1.2, the archimedean part of the cusp form  $\Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  is a suitable vector in the minimal  $K$ -type of  $\pi_\infty^{3,3}$ .

**Remark 1.7.** In Proposition 8.4 we give a list of cases where  $\sigma$  is known to have a small theta lift  $\pi = \bigotimes'_v \pi_v$  of  $\sigma$  to  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$  which is a cuspidal automorphic representation such that  $\pi_\infty$  is cohomological for  $V$  as above and  $\pi_p$  is the Steinberg representation for some prime number  $p$ , as in the previous theorem.

We conclude this introduction explaining a result which provides cases where Theorem 1.5 can be applied and which has its own interest. Indeed, note that a necessary condition for the integral  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]}, 1)$  to be nonzero, is that  $\pi$  supports a rank-2 Fourier coefficient associated to  $F$ . By a result of Gan [2005, Theorem 3.1], every cuspidal automorphic representation  $\sigma$  of  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$  supports a Fourier coefficient associated to an étale cubic algebra  $E$ .

**Theorem 1.8** (Theorem 7.2, Proposition 7.13). *Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$ . Assume that*

- $\sigma$  is not globally generic;
- $\sigma_p$  is generic at some finite place  $p$ .

*Then the big theta lift  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is cuspidal. Moreover  $\Theta(\sigma)$  supports a rank-2 Fourier coefficient associated to  $F$  (and is in particular nonzero) if and only if  $\sigma$  supports a Fourier coefficient associated to  $\mathbb{Q} \times F$ .*

**1.3. Overview of the proofs.** The main difficulty for calculating the pairing of Theorem 1.2 between the motivic class and the cohomology class  $[\omega_\Psi]$  resides on the fact that the first class is constructed from the decomposition into irreducible components of the restriction of  $V$  to the subgroup  $\mathbf{H}$ , while the test vector is constructed from its restriction to the maximal compact subgroup  $\mathrm{U}(3)$  of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{R})$ . One needs to carefully study the relationship between these two different decompositions (Theorem 4.2). As a consequence we get a formula for the pairing in terms of a period integral (Propositions 4.8 and 4.10). These adelic integrals are in turn related to the residue of the partial spin  $L$ -function of  $\pi$  by means of the work of Pollack and Shah (Proposition 5.10), which allows to conclude the proof. Theorem 1.5 follows basically from Theorem 1.2 and 1.8. The proof of Theorem 1.8 goes as follows. We first prove (Theorem 7.2 and Corollary 7.3) that  $\sigma$  lifts to a cuspidal representation using the tower of exceptional correspondences for  $G_2$  studied in [Ginzburg et al. 1997b], which reduces the problem to the vanishing of certain automorphic period integrals. Finally, we establish (Proposition 7.13) a correspondence between Fourier coefficients of  $\sigma$  and its theta lift, which in particular implies the nonvanishing of the latter.

**1.4. Structure of the manuscript.** In Section 2 we fix notation, conventions, and basic results that will be useful in the body of the article. In particular, we prove that, under some mild assumptions, the

localization at a maximal ideal of the Hecke algebra of the cohomology of the Siegel sixfold is cuspidal and concentrated in the middle degree. We also introduce Absolute Hodge cohomology and compute the dimension of its  $\pi_f$ -isotypical component. In Section 3 we explain the construction of the motivic class  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  and its realizations. In Section 4 we construct the harmonic differential form  $\omega_\Psi$  associated to a suitable cuspidal form  $\Psi$  in the space of  $\pi$  and we prove our first main result concerning the calculation of the pairing between the motivic class and the cohomology class  $[\omega_\Psi]$ . In Section 5, we use the results of Pollack and Shah to relate the pairing to the residue of the spin  $L$ -function. Sections 6 and 7 are devoted to the study of the exceptional theta correspondence between  $G_2$  and  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$  and contain the proof of Theorem 1.8. Finally, in Section 8 we relate the pairing to a critical value of the standard  $L$ -function of  $G_2$ . We also deduce from the work of Kret and Shin the existence of Galois representations attached to certain cuspidal representations of  $G_2$  and we conclude with a proof of Theorem 1.5.

## 2. Preliminaries

**2.1. Algebraic groups and algebraic representations.** Let  $\psi$  denote an antisymmetric nondegenerate bilinear form on a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{Q}$ -vector space  $V$ . The symplectic group  $\mathrm{GSp}(V, \psi)$  is the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -group scheme defined by

$$\mathrm{GSp}(V, \psi) = \{g \in \mathrm{GL}(V) \mid \forall v, w \in V, \psi(gv, gw) = \nu(g)\psi(v, w), \nu(g) \in \mathbf{G}_m\}.$$

Then  $\nu : \mathrm{GSp}(V, \psi) \rightarrow \mathbf{G}_m$  is a character. Let  $I_n$  denote the identity matrix of size  $n$ . When  $V$  is the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -vector space  $\mathbb{Q}^{2n}$  endowed with the bilinear form whose matrix is  $J = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I_n \\ -I_n & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ , we let  $\mathrm{GSp}_{2n}$  denote  $\mathrm{GSp}(\mathbb{Q}^{2n}, J)$  and we let  $\mathrm{Sp}_{2n}$  denote  $\ker \nu$ . In this paper, we are mainly interested in the case  $n = 3$ . Hence we will denote by  $\mathbf{G}$  the group  $\mathrm{GSp}_6$  and by  $\mathbf{G}_0$  the group  $\mathrm{Sp}_6$ . Let  $\mathbf{T} \subset \mathbf{G}$  denote the maximal diagonal torus and  $\mathbf{B} \subset \mathbf{G}$  denote the standard Borel. We have

$$\mathbf{T} = \{\mathrm{diag}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_1^{-1}\nu, \alpha_2^{-1}\nu, \alpha_3^{-1}\nu), \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \nu \in \mathbf{G}_m\}.$$

We associate to any 4-tuple  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c) \in \mathbb{Z}^4$  such that  $c \equiv \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 \pmod{2}$  the algebraic character  $\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c)$  of  $\mathbf{T}$  defined by

$$\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c) : \mathrm{diag}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_1^{-1}\nu, \alpha_2^{-1}\nu, \alpha_3^{-1}\nu) \mapsto \alpha_1^{\lambda_1} \alpha_2^{\lambda_2} \alpha_3^{\lambda_3} \nu^{\frac{1}{2}(c - \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - \lambda_3)}.$$

This defines an isomorphism between the group of 4-tuples

$$(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c) \in \mathbb{Z}^4 \quad \text{such that} \quad c \equiv \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 \pmod{2}$$

and the group of algebraic characters of  $\mathbf{T}$ . Let  $\rho_1 = \lambda(1, -1, 0, 0)$  and  $\rho_2 = \lambda(0, 1, -1, 0)$  denote the short simple roots and let  $\rho_3 = \lambda(0, 0, 2, 0)$  denote the long simple root. The set of roots of  $\mathbf{T}$  in  $\mathbf{G}$  is  $R = R^+ \cup R^-$ , where

$$R^+ = \{\rho_1, \rho_2, \rho_1 + \rho_2, \rho_2 + \rho_3, \rho_1 + \rho_2 + \rho_3, \rho_1 + 2\rho_2 + \rho_3, 2\rho_1 + 2\rho_2 + \rho_3, 2\rho_2 + \rho_3, \rho_3\}$$

is the set of positive roots with respect to  $\mathbf{B}$  and  $R^- = -R^+$ . A weight  $\lambda = \lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c)$  is dominant for  $\mathbf{B}$  if  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \lambda_3 \geq 0$ . For any such  $\lambda$ , there exists a unique (up to isomorphism) irreducible

algebraic representation  $V^\lambda$  of  $\mathbf{G}$  of highest weight  $\lambda$  and every irreducible algebraic representation of  $\mathbf{G}$  is obtained in this way (up to isomorphism). Similarly, irreducible algebraic representations of  $\mathrm{GSp}_4$  are classified by their highest weight which is a character of the shape  $\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, c)$  with  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq 0$  and  $\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \equiv c \pmod{2}$  (see for example [Lemma 2017, §2.3] for more details). We will also use the classification of irreducible algebraic representations of the groups  $\mathbf{G}_0 = \mathrm{Sp}_6$  and  $\mathrm{Sp}_4$ . To this end let us recall that the diagonal maximal torus  $\mathbf{T}_0 = \mathbf{T} \cap \mathbf{G}_0$  of  $\mathbf{G}_0$  is

$$\mathbf{T}_0 = \{\mathrm{diag}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_1^{-1}, \alpha_2^{-1}, \alpha_3^{-1}), \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \in \mathbf{G}_m\}$$

and that its group of algebraic characters is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}^3$  via  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) \mapsto \lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$ , where

$$\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) : \mathrm{diag}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_1^{-1}, \alpha_2^{-1}, \alpha_3^{-1}) \mapsto \alpha_1^{\lambda_1} \alpha_2^{\lambda_2} \alpha_3^{\lambda_3}. \quad (2)$$

A weight  $\lambda = \lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  is dominant with respect to the standard Borel  $\mathbf{B}_0 = \mathbf{B} \cap \mathbf{G}_0$  if  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \lambda_3 \geq 0$  and for any such  $\lambda$  there exists a unique (up to isomorphism) irreducible algebraic representation  $V^\lambda$  of  $\mathbf{G}_0$  of highest weight  $\lambda$  and every irreducible algebraic representation of  $\mathbf{G}_0$  is obtained in this way (up to isomorphism). Similarly, irreducible algebraic representations of  $\mathrm{Sp}_4$  are classified by characters  $\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2)$  with  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2$ , with obvious notation.

**2.2. Compact Lie groups and representations.** Let  $\mathrm{U}(n) = \{g \in \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{C}) \mid \bar{g}g = I_n\}$  denote the unitary group and let  $K_\infty \subset \mathbf{G}_0(\mathbb{R})$  be the subgroup defined as

$$K_\infty = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ -B & A \end{pmatrix} \mid AA^t + BB^t = 1, AB^t = BA^t \right\}.$$

We have an isomorphism  $\kappa : \mathrm{U}(3) \simeq K_\infty$  defined by  $A + iB \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ -B & A \end{pmatrix}$ . In fact  $K_\infty$  is a maximal compact subgroup of  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbb{R})$ . Let  $T_\infty \subset K_\infty$  denote  $\{\kappa(\mathrm{diag}(z_1, z_2, z_3)), z_1, z_2, z_3 \in \mathrm{U}(1)\}$ . Then  $T_\infty$  is Cartan subgroup of  $K_\infty$ . Its group of algebraic characters is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}^3$  via  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) \mapsto \lambda'(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$ , where

$$\lambda'(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) : \kappa(\mathrm{diag}(z_1, z_2, z_3)) \mapsto z_1^{\lambda_1} z_2^{\lambda_2} z_3^{\lambda_3}.$$

An algebraic character is dominant if  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \lambda_3$ . For any dominant integral weight  $\lambda'$ , there exists a unique (up to isomorphism) irreducible representation  $\tau_{\lambda'}$  of  $K_\infty$  in a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector space and every irreducible representation of  $K_\infty$  is obtained in this way (up to isomorphism). In what follows, we will simply denote the irreducible representation of highest weight  $\lambda'(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  by  $\tau_{(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)}$ . Let us explain the connection between the weights  $\lambda$  of  $\mathbf{T}_0$  defined by (2) in the previous section and the weights  $\lambda'$  defined above. Let  $J \in \mathbf{G}_0(\mathbb{C})$  denote the matrix  $J = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} I_3 & iI_3 \\ iI_3 & I_3 \end{pmatrix}$ . Then we have

$$J^{-1} \kappa(\mathrm{diag}(z_1, z_2, z_3)) J = \mathrm{diag}(z_1, z_2, z_3)$$

and so, for any  $(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) \in \mathbb{Z}^3$ , we have

$$\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) (J^{-1} \kappa(\mathrm{diag}(z_1, z_2, z_3)) J) = \lambda'(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) (\mathrm{diag}(z_1, z_2, z_3)).$$

In brief, the character  $\lambda'(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  of  $T_\infty$  is conjugated to the restriction of  $\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  to  $\mathrm{U}(1)^3 \subset \mathbb{C}^\times \times \mathbb{C}^\times \times \mathbb{C}^\times = \mathbf{T}_0(\mathbb{C})$ .

**2.3. Lie algebras.** Let  $\mathfrak{g}_0$  (resp.  $\mathfrak{k}$ ) denote the Lie algebra of  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbb{R})$  (resp.  $K_\infty$ ) and let  $\mathfrak{g}_{0,\mathbb{C}}$  (resp.  $\mathfrak{k}_{\mathbb{C}}$ ) denote its complexification. Then

$$\begin{aligned}\mathfrak{g}_0 &= \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix} \in M_6(\mathbb{R}) \mid B = B^t, C = C^t, A = -D^t \right\}, \\ \mathfrak{k} &= \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ -B & A \end{pmatrix} \in M_6(\mathbb{R}) \mid A = -A^t, B = B^t \right\}.\end{aligned}$$

The Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{k}$  is the 1-eigenspace for the Cartan involution  $\theta(X) = -X^t$ . The  $(-1)$ -eigenspace is  $\mathfrak{p} = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ B & -A \end{pmatrix} \in M_6(\mathbb{R}) \mid A = A^t, B = B^t \right\}$ . Letting

$$\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}}^{\pm} = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} A & \pm iA \\ \pm iA & -A \end{pmatrix} \in M_6(\mathbb{C}) \mid A = A^t \right\},$$

we have  $\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}} = \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}}^+ \oplus \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}}^-$  and one has the Cartan decomposition

$$\mathfrak{g}_{0,\mathbb{C}} = \mathfrak{k}_{\mathbb{C}} \oplus \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}}^+ \oplus \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}}^-.$$

For  $1 \leq j \leq 3$ , let  $D_j \in M_3(\mathbb{C})$  be the matrix with entry 1 at position  $(j, j)$  and 0 elsewhere. Define  $T_j = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & D_j \\ -D_j & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . Then the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{h}$  of  $T_\infty$  is  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathbb{R} \cdot T_1 \oplus \mathbb{R} \cdot T_2 \oplus \mathbb{R} \cdot T_3$ . This is a compact Cartan subalgebra of  $\mathfrak{g}_0$ . Let  $(e_1, e_2, e_3)$  denote the basis of  $\mathfrak{h}_{\mathbb{C}}^*$  dual to  $(-iT_1, -iT_2, -iT_3)$ . A system of positive roots for  $(\mathfrak{g}_{0,\mathbb{C}}, \mathfrak{h}_{\mathbb{C}})$  is then given by

$$\{e_1 \pm e_2, e_1 \pm e_3, e_2 \pm e_3, 2e_1, 2e_2, 2e_3\}.$$

The simple roots are  $e_1 - e_2, e_2 - e_3$  and  $2e_3$ . We note that  $\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}}^+$  is spanned by the root spaces corresponding to the positive roots of type  $2e_j$  and  $e_j + e_k$ . We denote by  $\Delta = \{\pm 2e_j, \pm(e_j \pm e_k)\}$  the set of all roots,  $\Delta_c = \{\pm(e_j - e_k)\}$  the set of compact roots and  $\Delta_{nc} = \Delta - \Delta_c$  the noncompact roots. Finally, we denote by  $\Delta^+, \Delta_c^+$  and  $\Delta_{nc}^+$  the set of positive, positive compact and positive noncompact roots, respectively.

**2.4. Weyl groups.** Recall that the Weyl group of  $\mathbf{G}_0$  is given by  $\mathfrak{W}_{\mathbf{G}_0} = \{\pm 1\}^3 \rtimes \mathfrak{S}_3$ . The reflection  $\sigma_j$  in the hyperplane orthogonal to  $2e_j$  simply reverses the sign of  $e_j$  while leaving the other  $e_k$  fixed. The reflection  $\sigma_{jk}$  in the hyperplane orthogonal to  $e_j - e_k$  exchanges  $e_j$  and  $e_k$  and leaves the remaining  $e_\ell$  fixed. The Weyl group  $\mathfrak{W}_{K_\infty}$  of  $K_\infty \cong U(3)$  is isomorphic to  $\mathfrak{S}_3$  and, via the embedding into  $\mathbf{G}$ , identifies with the subgroup of  $\mathfrak{W}_{\mathbf{G}_0}$  generated by the  $\sigma_{jk}$ . With the identification  $\mathfrak{W}_{\mathbf{G}_0} = N(\mathbf{T}_0)/Z(\mathbf{T}_0)$ , an explicit description of  $\mathfrak{W}_{\mathbf{G}_0}$  and  $\mathfrak{W}_{K_\infty}$  is given as follows. The matrices corresponding to the reflections  $\sigma_{jk}$  are  $\begin{pmatrix} S_{jk} & 0 \\ 0 & -S_{jk} \end{pmatrix}$ , where  $S_{jk}$  is the matrix with entry 1 at places  $(\ell, \ell)$ ,  $\ell \neq j, k$ ,  $(k, j)$  and  $(j, k)$  and zeroes elsewhere. The matrices corresponding to the reflection  $\sigma_j$  in the hyperplane orthogonal to  $2e_j$  are of the form  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & U_j \\ -U_j & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ , where  $U_j$  denotes the diagonal matrix with  $-1$  at the place  $(j, j)$  and ones at the other entries of the diagonal. This gives an explicit description of the elements of  $\mathfrak{W}_{K_\infty}$  and their length:

$$\mathfrak{W}_{K_\infty} = \{1, \sigma_{12}, \sigma_{13}, \sigma_{23}, \sigma_{12}\sigma_{13}, \sigma_{12}\sigma_{23}\} \xrightarrow{\ell(\bullet)} \{0, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2\}.$$

**2.5. Discrete series.** We recall standard facts on discrete series for  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbb{R}) = \mathrm{Sp}_6(\mathbb{R})$  and for  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$ . For any nonsingular weight  $\Lambda$  define

$$\Delta^+(\Lambda) := \{\alpha \in \Delta \mid \langle \alpha, \Lambda \rangle > 0\}, \quad \Delta_c^+(\Lambda) = \Delta^+(\Lambda) \cap \Delta_c,$$

where  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  is the standard scalar product on  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  be a weight of  $T_\infty$  such that  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \lambda_3 \geq 0$  and let  $\rho = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha \in \Delta^+} \alpha = (3, 2, 1)$ . As  $|\mathfrak{W}_{G_0}/\mathfrak{W}_{K_\infty}| = 8$ , by [Knapp 1986, Theorem 9.20], the set of equivalence classes of irreducible discrete series representations of  $G_0(\mathbb{R})$  with Harish-Chandra parameter  $\lambda + \rho$  contains 8 elements. More precisely, choose representatives  $\{w_1, \dots, w_8\}$  of  $\mathfrak{W}_{G_0}/\mathfrak{W}_{K_\infty}$  of increasing length and such that for any  $1 \leq i \leq 8$ . Then the weight  $w_i(\lambda + \rho)$  is dominant for  $K_\infty$ . The representatives, defined by their action on  $\rho$ , are  $w_1(3, 2, 1) = (3, 2, 1)$ ,  $w_2(3, 2, 1) = (3, 2, -1)$ ,  $w_3(3, 2, 1) = (3, 1, -2)$ ,  $w_4(3, 2, 1) = (2, 1, -3)$ ,  $w_5(3, 2, 1) = (3, -1, -2)$ ,  $w_6(3, 2, 1) = (2, -1, -3)$ ,  $w_7(3, 2, 1) = (1, -2, -3)$ ,  $w_8(3, 2, 1) = (-1, -2, -3)$ . Then, for any  $1 \leq i \leq 8$ , there exists an irreducible discrete series  $\pi_\infty^\Lambda$ , where  $\Lambda = w_i(\lambda + \rho)$ , of Harish-Chandra parameter  $\Lambda$  and containing with multiplicity 1 the minimal  $K_\infty$ -type with highest weight  $\Lambda + \delta_{G_0} - 2\delta_{K_\infty}$ , where  $\delta_{G_0}$  (resp.  $\delta_{K_\infty}$ ) is the half-sum of roots (resp. of compact roots) which are positive with respect to the Weyl chamber in which  $\Lambda$  lies, i.e.,  $2\delta_{G_0} := \sum_{\alpha \in \Delta^+(\Lambda)} \alpha$  (resp.  $2\delta_{K_\infty} := \sum_{\alpha \in \Delta_c^+(\Lambda)} \alpha$ ). Moreover, for  $i \neq j$ ,  $\Lambda = w_i(\lambda + \rho)$ ,  $\Lambda = w_j(\lambda + \rho)$ , the representations  $\pi_\infty^\Lambda$  and  $\pi_\infty^\Lambda$  are not equivalent and any discrete series of  $G_0$  is obtained in this way. Let  $V^\lambda$  be the irreducible algebraic representation of  $G_0$  of highest weight  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  (for  $T_0$ ).

**Definition 2.1.** The discrete series  $L$ -packet  $P(V^\lambda)$  associated to  $\lambda$  is the set of isomorphism classes of discrete series of  $G_0(\mathbb{R})$  whose Harish-Chandra parameter is of the form  $\Lambda = w_i(\lambda + \rho)$  as  $i$  varies.

By [Borel and Wallach 1980, Theorem II.5.3], for each  $\pi_\infty^\Lambda \in P(V^\lambda)$ , the space

$$\text{Hom}_{K_\infty}(\wedge^6 \mathfrak{g}_{0,\mathbb{C}}/\mathfrak{k}_\mathbb{C} \otimes V^\lambda, \pi_\infty^\Lambda)$$

has dimension 1. This is a consequence of the fact (see the proof of [Borel and Wallach 1980, Theorem II.5.3]) that the minimal  $K_\infty$ -type of  $\pi_\infty^\Lambda$  appears uniquely in  $\wedge^6 \mathfrak{g}_{0,\mathbb{C}}/\mathfrak{k}_\mathbb{C} \otimes V^\lambda$ . Using the Cartan decomposition, we get

$$\wedge^6 \mathfrak{g}_{0,\mathbb{C}}/\mathfrak{k}_\mathbb{C} = \bigoplus_{p+q=6} \wedge^p \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C}^+ \otimes \wedge^q \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C}^-.$$

Hence, there exists a unique pair  $(p, q)$  such that  $\text{Hom}_{K_\infty}(\wedge^p \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C}^+ \otimes \wedge^q \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C}^- \otimes V^\lambda, \pi_\infty^\Lambda)$  is nonzero and hence of dimension 1. We call such a pair  $(p, q)$  the Hodge type of  $\pi_\infty^\Lambda$ .

**Lemma 2.2.** *There exist two elements  $\pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  and  $\bar{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  in  $P(V^\lambda)$  of Hodge type  $(3, 3)$ . They are characterized by having Harish-Chandra parameters  $(\lambda_2 + 2, \lambda_3 + 1, -\lambda_1 - 3)$  and  $(\lambda_1 + 3, -\lambda_3 - 1, -\lambda_2 - 2)$  and minimal  $K_\infty$ -types  $\tau_{(\lambda_2+2, \lambda_3+2, -\lambda_1-4)}$  and  $\tau_{(\lambda_1+4, -\lambda_3-2, -\lambda_2-2)}$  respectively.*

*Proof.* The discrete series  $\pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  and  $\bar{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  correspond to the Weyl representatives  $w_4$  and  $w_5$ . Since  $w_4\lambda = (\lambda_2, \lambda_3, -\lambda_1)$  and  $w_5\lambda = (\lambda_1, -\lambda_3, -\lambda_2)$ , the Harish-Chandra parameters of  $\pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  and  $\bar{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  are as desired. When  $\Lambda = w_4(\lambda + \rho)$  (resp.  $\Lambda = w_5(\lambda + \rho)$ ), observe that  $\delta_{G_0}$  is equal to  $(2, 1, -3)$  (resp.  $(3, -1, -2)$ ), while  $\delta_{K_\infty} = (1, 0, -1)$  in both cases. Hence, using the formula above, the minimal  $K_\infty$ -types of  $\pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  and  $\bar{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  are  $\tau_{(\lambda_2+2, \lambda_3+2, -\lambda_1-4)}$  and  $\tau_{(\lambda_1+4, -\lambda_3-2, -\lambda_2-2)}$  respectively.

Recall that, after [Vogan and Zuckerman 1984, Proposition 6.19], the Hodge type of a discrete series representation of Harish-Chandra parameter  $\Lambda$  is  $(p, q)$ , where  $p$  (resp.  $q$ ) is the number of positive

noncompact roots in  $\Delta^+(\Lambda)$  (resp.  $\Delta^-(\Lambda)$ ). Using this, one easily checks that the Hodge type of  $\pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  and  $\bar{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  is  $(3, 3)$ .  $\square$

The picture for  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$  is similar, but the set of its Harish-Chandra parameters changes slightly. This is due to the fact that, since its maximal compact subgroup has two connected components, the set of parameters has to be considered up to the action of  $\mathfrak{W}_{K_\infty}$  and of  $w_8$ , as the latter, which is the antidiagonal matrix with all entries  $-1$ , now belongs to the connected component away from the identity of the maximal compact subgroup. Concretely, any parameter  $\mu = (\mu_1, \mu_2, \mu_3)$  has to be identified with  $w_8\mu = (-\mu_3, -\mu_2, -\mu_1)$ . If  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  is such that  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \lambda_3 \geq 0$  and  $\sum_i \lambda_i \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$ , then the irreducible algebraic  $\mathbf{G}$ -representation  $V^{(\lambda,0)}$  of highest weight  $\lambda(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, 0)$  defines a representation of  $\text{PGSp}_6$ . The corresponding discrete series  $L$ -packet  $P(V^{(\lambda,0)})$  for  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$  has thus four elements. Any element  $\pi_\infty \in P(V^{(\lambda,0)})$  of Harish-Chandra parameter  $\mu$ , viewed as a  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{R})$ -representation, decomposes when restricted to  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbb{R})$  as the direct sum of two discrete series in  $P(V^\lambda)$  of Harish-Chandra parameters  $\mu$  and  $w_8\mu$ . As a consequence, for any such  $\pi_\infty$ , the space

$$H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; \pi_\infty \otimes V^{(\lambda,0)}) = \text{Hom}_{K_G}(\wedge^6 \mathfrak{g}_{\mathbb{C}}/\text{Lie}(K_G)_{\mathbb{C}}, \pi_\infty \otimes V^{(\lambda,0)}),$$

where  $\mathfrak{g} = \text{Lie}(\mathbf{G})$ ,  $\mathfrak{g}_{\mathbb{C}}$  is its complexification and  $K_G = \mathbb{R}_+^\times K_\infty$ , is two-dimensional. The discussion above implies the following.

**Lemma 2.3.** *Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$  be a dominant weight for  $\mathbf{G}_0$  such that  $\sum_i \lambda_i \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$ . Then there exists a unique discrete series  $\pi_\infty^{3,3} \in P(V^{(\lambda,0)})$  of  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$ , with Harish-Chandra parameter  $(\lambda_2 + 2, \lambda_3 + 1, -\lambda_1 - 3)$ , such that*

$$\pi_\infty^{3,3}|_{\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbb{R})} = \pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3} \oplus \bar{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}.$$

We will refer to  $\pi_\infty^{3,3}$  as the discrete series of  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$  in  $P(V^{(\lambda,0)})$  of Hodge type  $(3, 3)$ .

**2.6. Shimura varieties.** Let  $F$  denote a real étale quadratic  $\mathbb{Q}$ -algebra, i.e.,  $F$  is either a totally real quadratic extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$  or  $\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q}$ . Denote by  $\text{GL}_{2,F}^*/\mathbb{Q}$  the subgroup scheme of  $\text{Res}_{F/\mathbb{Q}} \text{GL}_{2,F}$  sitting in the Cartesian diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{GL}_{2,F}^* & \hookrightarrow & \text{Res}_{F/\mathbb{Q}} \text{GL}_{2,F} \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \det \\ \mathbf{G}_m & \hookrightarrow & \text{Res}_{F/\mathbb{Q}} \mathbf{G}_{m,F} \end{array}$$

For instance, when  $F = \mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q}$ , we have

$$\text{GL}_{2,F}^* = \{(g_1, g_2) \in \text{GL}_2 \times \text{GL}_2 \mid \det(g_1) = \det(g_2)\}.$$

Let  $\mathbf{H}$  denote the group

$$\mathbf{H} = \text{GL}_2 \boxtimes \text{GL}_{2,F}^* = \{(g_1, g_2) \in \text{GL}_2 \times \text{GL}_{2,F}^* \mid \det(g_1) = \det(g_2)\}. \tag{3}$$

We embed  $\mathbf{H}$  into  $\mathbf{G}$  as follows. Let us consider the  $\mathbb{Q} \times F$ -module

$$V := \mathbb{Q}e_1 \oplus Fe_2 \oplus \mathbb{Q}f_1 \oplus Ff_2,$$

where  $V_1 := \mathbb{Q}e_1 \oplus \mathbb{Q}f_1$  and  $V_2 := Fe_2 \oplus Ff_2$  are respectively the standard representations of  $\text{GL}_2$  and  $\text{GL}_{2,F}^*$ . We equip  $V$  with the  $\mathbb{Q} \times F$ -valued alternating form  $\psi' : V \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{Q} \times F$ , such that  $\psi'(e_1, f_1) = (1, 0)$ ,  $\psi'(e_2, f_2) = (0, \frac{1}{2})$  and  $V_1$  is orthogonal to  $V_2$ . The group  $\mathbf{H}$  acts naturally on  $V$  and preserves  $\psi'$  up to a scalar. We can regard  $V$  as a six-dimensional  $\mathbb{Q}$ -vector space with  $\mathbb{Q}$ -valued symplectic form  $\psi := \text{tr}_{(\mathbb{Q} \times F)/\mathbb{Q}} \circ \psi'$ . Explicitly, we have

$$\psi(ae_1 + \alpha e_2, bf_1 + \beta f_2) = ab + \frac{1}{2} \text{tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}}(\alpha\beta).$$

This identification defines an embedding  $\mathbf{H} \hookrightarrow \text{GSp}(V, \psi)$ . We now identify  $\text{GSp}(V, \psi)$  with  $\mathbf{G}$  by choosing a suitable  $\mathbb{Q}$ -basis of  $V$ . Recall that the set of real quadratic  $\mathbb{Q}$ -algebras is parametrized by  $D \in \mathbb{Q}_{>0}^\times / (\mathbb{Q}_{>0}^\times)^2$ , via  $D \mapsto F = \mathbb{Q} \oplus \mathbb{Q}\sqrt{D}$ . Using the decomposition  $F = \mathbb{Q} \oplus \mathbb{Q}\sqrt{D}$ , we consider the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -basis of  $V$  given by

$$\{e_1, e_2, e_3, f_1, f_2, f_3\} := \{e_1, e_2, \sqrt{D}e_2, f_1, f_2, \frac{1}{\sqrt{D}}f_2\}.$$

In this basis,  $\psi$  is represented by the matrix  $J = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I_n \\ -I_n & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ; thus we obtain an isomorphism  $\text{GSp}(V, \psi) \simeq \mathbf{G}$  and the embedding

$$\iota : \mathbf{H} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{G}.$$

Note that the group

$$\mathbf{H}' := \text{GL}_2 \boxtimes \text{GSp}_4 := \{(g_1, g_2) \in \text{GL}_2 \times \text{GSp}_4 \mid \det(g_1) = \nu(g_2)\}$$

is also naturally embedded in  $\mathbf{G}$  and  $\iota$  factors through  $\mathbf{H}'$ .

Recall from [Burgos Gil et al. 2024, §2.2] that there is a three-dimensional Shimura variety  $\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}$  associated to the  $\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{R})$ -conjugacy class of

$$h : \mathbf{S} \rightarrow \mathbf{H}/\mathbb{R}, \quad x + iy \mapsto \left( \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ -y & x \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ -y & x \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ -y & x \end{pmatrix} \right),$$

where  $\mathbf{S} = \text{Res}_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}} \mathbf{G}_m/\mathbb{C}$  is the Deligne torus. The associated Shimura datum has reflex field is  $\mathbb{Q}$  and the Shimura variety  $\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}$  can be described as follows. If  $V \subseteq \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A}_f)$  is a fiber product (over the similitude characters)  $V_1 \times_{\mathbb{A}_f^\times} V_2$  of sufficiently small subgroups, we have

$$\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(V) = \text{Sh}_{\text{GL}_2}(V_1) \times_{\mathbf{G}_m} \text{Sh}_{\text{GL}_{2,F}^*}(V_2),$$

where  $\times_{\mathbf{G}_m}$  denotes the fiber product over the zero-dimensional Shimura variety of level  $W = \det(V_1) = \det(V_2)$ . The connected components are given by

$$\pi_0(\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(V)(\mathbb{C})) = \widehat{\mathbb{Z}}^\times / W.$$

Hence,  $\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}$  can be thought as the fiber product of a modular curve and a Hilbert–Blumenthal modular surface. We also recall that the complex points of  $\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(V)$  are given by

$$\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(V)(\mathbb{C}) = \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A}) / \mathbb{Z}_{\mathbf{H}}(\mathbb{R}) K_{\mathbf{H},\infty} V,$$

where  $\mathbb{Z}_H$  denotes the center of  $H$  and  $K_{H,\infty} \subseteq H(\mathbb{R})$  is the maximal compact defined as the product  $U(1) \times U(1) \times U(1)$ .

The embedding  $\iota : H \hookrightarrow G$  induces a Shimura datum for  $G$  whose reflex field is  $\mathbb{Q}$ . For any sufficiently small compact open subgroup  $U$  of  $G(\mathbb{A}_f)$ , denote by  $\text{Sh}_G(U)$  the associated Shimura variety of dimension 6. We also write  $\iota : \text{Sh}_H(U \cap H) \hookrightarrow \text{Sh}_G(U)$  the closed embedding of codimension 3 induced by the group homomorphism  $\iota : H \hookrightarrow G$ .

**Remark 2.4.** If  $E/\mathbb{Q}$  is a totally real cubic field extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$  then one can analogously define  $H = \{g \in \text{Res}_{E/\mathbb{Q}} \text{GL}_{2,E} \mid \det(g) \in G_m\}$  and there is a natural embedding  $\iota : H \hookrightarrow G$  (see [Piatetski-Shapiro and Rallis 1987, §1] for details) inducing closed embeddings  $\iota : \text{Sh}_H(U \cap H) \hookrightarrow \text{Sh}_G(U)$  for sufficiently small open compact  $U$ . All our results up to Section 5 will hold for any real étale cubic algebra  $E$  over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Our main interest in the case  $E = \mathbb{Q} \times F$  for  $F$  a real étale quadratic algebra over  $\mathbb{Q}$  is motivated by the integral representation of the spin  $L$ -function of  $G$  of [Pollack and Shah 2018].

**2.7. Cohomology of Siegel sixfolds.** Let  $\pi$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G(\mathbb{A})$  having nonzero fixed vectors by a neat compact open group  $U \subseteq G(\mathbb{A}_f)$ . We assume that  $\pi$  has trivial central character and hence we regard it as a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$ . Our purpose is to establish that, under mild assumptions, suitable localizations at  $\pi$  of cuspidal,  $L^2$ , inner Betti and Betti cohomologies coincide and are concentrated in the middle degree. The assumptions are the following:

(DS) The archimedean component  $\pi_\infty$  is a discrete series representation of  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$ .

(St) At a finite place  $p$  the component  $\pi_p$  is the Steinberg representation of  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ .

Let us fix for the rest of this section  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3) \in \mathbb{Z}^3$  satisfying  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \lambda_3 \geq 0$  and  $\sum \lambda_i \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$ . We will denote by  $V$ , without mentioning  $\lambda$  anymore, the irreducible algebraic representation of  $G$  of highest weight  $(\lambda, 0)$ . As  $V$  has trivial central character, it will be considered as an irreducible representation of  $\text{PGSp}_6$ . Then  $\pi_\infty$  belongs to the discrete series  $L$ -packet  $P(V)$ . As a consequence,

$$H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; \pi_\infty \otimes V) = \text{Hom}_{K_G}(\wedge^6 \mathfrak{g}_{\mathbb{C}}/\text{Lie}(K_G)_{\mathbb{C}}; \pi_\infty \otimes V) \neq 0,$$

where  $K_G = \mathbb{R}_+^\times K_\infty$ .

There are natural inclusions of spaces of  $\mathbb{C}$ -valued functions

$$\mathcal{C}_{\text{cusp}}^\infty(G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G(\mathbb{A})) \subseteq \mathcal{C}_{\text{rd}}^\infty(G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G(\mathbb{A})) \subseteq \mathcal{C}_{(2)}^\infty(G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G(\mathbb{A})) \subseteq \mathcal{C}^\infty(G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G(\mathbb{A})),$$

where these spaces denote, respectively, the space of cuspidal square-integrable functions, rapidly decreasing functions, square-integrable functions and smooth functions, and

$$\mathcal{C}_{\text{c/center}}^\infty(G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G(\mathbb{A})) \subseteq \mathcal{C}_{\text{rd}}^\infty(G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G(\mathbb{A})),$$

where the first space is the space of compactly supported modulo the center functions (for the precise definition of these spaces, we refer to [Borel 1981]). Tensoring by  $V$  the inclusions above and applying

the  $(\mathfrak{g}, K_G)$ -cohomology functor, we obtain the natural maps

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} H_{\mathrm{cusp}}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}) & \rightarrow & H_{\mathrm{rd}}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}) & \rightarrow & H_{(2)}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}) & \rightarrow & H^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}) \\ & & \uparrow & & & & \\ & & H_c^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}) & & & & \end{array}$$

where  $\mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}$  is the  $\mathbb{C}$ -local system associated to  $V$ . Let  $H_{\dagger}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})$  denote the image of  $H_c^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})$  in  $H^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})$ . Let  $N$  denote the positive integer defined as the product of prime numbers  $\ell$  such that  $\pi_{\ell}$  is ramified. The fact that  $\pi_{\infty}$  is cohomological implies that there exists a number field  $L$  whose ring of integers  $\mathcal{O}_L$  contains the eigenvalues of the spherical Hecke algebra  $\mathcal{H}^{\mathrm{sph}, N}$  away from  $N$  and with coefficients in  $\mathbb{Z}$  acting on  $\bigotimes'_{\ell \nmid N} \pi_{\ell}^{\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{Z}_{\ell})}$ . Let  $\mathcal{H}_L^{\mathrm{sph}, N}$  denote the spherical Hecke algebra away from  $N$  with coefficients in  $L$ , let  $\theta_{\pi} : \mathcal{H}_L^{\mathrm{sph}, N} \rightarrow L$  denote the Hecke character of  $\pi$  and let  $\mathfrak{m}_{\pi} := \ker(\theta_{\pi})$ . Considering the localization at  $\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}$  of the above cohomology groups, we have the following result.

**Proposition 2.5.** *Let  $\pi$  satisfy the hypotheses (DS) and (St) above. Then*

$$H_{\mathrm{cusp}}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H_{(2)}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H_{\dagger}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}.$$

*Proof.* By [Borel 1981, Theorem 5.3 & Corollary 5.5], the compositions of the horizontal maps

$$H_{\mathrm{cusp}}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}) \hookrightarrow H_{*}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}),$$

for  $* \in \{\mathrm{rd}, (2), \emptyset\}$ , are injections. By [Borel 1981, Theorem 5.2], one has an isomorphism

$$H_c^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}) \cong H_{\mathrm{rd}}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}).$$

Hence, if the equality  $H_{\mathrm{cusp}}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H_{(2)}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}$  holds, we have

$$H_{\mathrm{cusp}}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H_{(2)}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = H_{\dagger}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}}.$$

We show the former equality as follows. By [Borel 1980, §4],

$$H_{(2)}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}) = \bigoplus_{\sigma \in L_d^2} \sigma_f^U \otimes H^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; \sigma_{\infty} \otimes V)^{m(\sigma)}, \tag{4}$$

where  $\sigma$  runs over the set of isomorphism classes of automorphic representations appearing in the discrete spectrum  $L_d^2$  of  $L^2(Z(\mathbb{A})\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \mathbf{G}(\mathbb{A}))$ . Similarly,

$$H_{\mathrm{cusp}}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}) = \bigoplus_{\sigma \in L_0^2} \sigma_f^U \otimes H^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; \sigma_{\infty} \otimes V)^{m_0(\sigma)},$$

where  $\sigma$  runs over the set of isomorphism classes of automorphic representations in the cuspidal spectrum  $L_0^2 \subset L_d^2$ . From (4), we can write

$$H_{(2)}^{\bullet}(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})_{\mathfrak{m}_{\pi}} = \bigoplus_{\sigma = \sigma_{\infty} \otimes \sigma_f} \sigma_f^U \otimes H^{\bullet}(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; \sigma_{\infty} \otimes V)^{m(\sigma)},$$

where  $\sigma \in L_d^2$  is such that  $\sigma_\ell^{\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{Z}_\ell)} \simeq \pi_\ell^{\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{Z}_\ell)} \neq 0$  at all  $\ell \nmid N$ . Notice that the latter implies that  $\sigma_f^N \simeq \pi_f^N$ , where for any automorphic representation  $\tau$  we have denoted  $\tau_f^N = \otimes_{\ell \nmid N} \tau_\ell$ . By [Kret and Shin 2023, Lemma 8.1(2)], the Steinberg condition implies that the representation  $\pi_\ell$  is tempered and unitary at each  $\ell \nmid N$  (as  $\pi$  has trivial central character). Thus, if  $\sigma$  contributes nontrivially to the above sum, its local component at a finite place  $\ell \nmid N$  is tempered. This implies that  $\sigma$  is necessarily cuspidal and thus appears in  $H_{\text{cusp}}^\bullet(\text{Sh}_G, \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})_{\mathfrak{m}_\pi}$  with multiplicity  $m_0(\sigma) = m(\sigma)$ . This last statement follows from the fact that any noncuspidal automorphic representation appearing in  $L_d^2$  is obtained as a residue of an Eisenstein series and in particular it is nontempered at every place (see [Labesse 1999, Proposition 4.5.4]). We are left to show that

$$H_{(2)}^\bullet(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})_{\mathfrak{m}_\pi} = H^\bullet(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})_{\mathfrak{m}_\pi}.$$

Recall that Franke’s decreasing filtration on the space of automorphic forms for  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{A})$  (see [Waldspurger 1997, §4.7]) yields a spectral sequence  $E_1^{p,q} \Rightarrow H^{p+q}(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})$ , where

$$E_1^{p,q} = \bigoplus_{\substack{(w,P) \in B(p) \\ \ell(w) \leq p+q}} \bigoplus_{\sigma = \sigma_\infty \otimes \sigma_f} (\text{Ind}_P^{\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{A}_f)} \sigma_f)^U \otimes H^{p+q-\ell(w)}(\mathfrak{m}, K_M; \sigma_\infty \otimes W^{w(\lambda+\rho)-\rho}),$$

where, for all  $p \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ ,  $B(p)$  denotes a certain subset depending on  $p$  of elements  $(w, P)$  (see [Waldspurger 1997, §4.8]), with  $w \in \mathfrak{W}_G$  and  $P = M \cdot U_P$  a standard parabolic subgroup of  $\mathbf{G}$ ,  $W^{w(\lambda+\rho)-\rho}$  denotes the irreducible algebraic representation of  $M$  of highest weight  $w(\lambda + \rho) - \rho$ , and  $\sigma$  runs over the set of isomorphism classes of automorphic representations appearing in the discrete spectrum of  $L^2(\mathbf{Z}_M(\mathbb{A})M(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash M(\mathbb{A}))$ . By the proof of [Kret and Shin 2023, Lemma 8.1(1)], we have that  $E_{1, \mathfrak{m}_\pi}^{p,q}$  are zero unless when  $(w, P) = (1, \mathbf{G})$ , in which case there exists a unique  $p_0 \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , for which

$$E_{1, \mathfrak{m}_\pi}^{p,q} = \begin{cases} H_{(2)}^{p+q}(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})_{\mathfrak{m}_\pi} & \text{if } p = p_0, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Thus, the spectral sequence for the localization degenerates at the first page and gives

$$H_{(2)}^{p_0+\bullet}(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})_{\mathfrak{m}_\pi} = E_{1, \mathfrak{m}_\pi}^{p_0, \bullet} = H^{p_0+\bullet}(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})_{\mathfrak{m}_\pi}. \quad \square$$

**Proposition 2.6.** *Let  $\pi$  satisfy the hypotheses (DS) and (St) above. Then*

$$H^\bullet(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})_{\mathfrak{m}_\pi} = H^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})_{\mathfrak{m}_\pi} \neq 0.$$

*Proof.* Suppose that  $\tau_f$  contributes to  $H^i(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})_{\mathfrak{m}_\pi}$ . As we noted in the proof of Proposition 2.5, this implies that, for every  $\ell \nmid N$ ,  $\tau_\ell \simeq \pi_\ell$  is tempered and unitary (see [Kret and Shin 2023, Lemma 8.1(2)]). Let us fix  $\ell \nmid N$ ; the action of the Frobenius correspondence on intersection cohomology  $\text{Frob}_\ell$  on  $IH^i(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})[\tau_f]$  and thus on  $H^i(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})[\tau_f]$  is pure of weight  $i$ , i.e., its eigenvalues all have absolute value  $\ell^{i/2}$  (see [Morel 2010, Remark 7.2.5]). On the other hand, by the congruence relation conjectured in [Blasius and Rogawski 1994, §6] and verified in [Wedhorn 2000],  $\text{Frob}_\ell$  is a root of the Hecke polynomial

$$H_\ell(T) := \det(T - \ell^3 \text{spin}(\text{Fr}_\ell \ltimes \hat{g})),$$

which is a polynomial in  $T$  whose coefficients are elements in the coordinate ring of the set of  $\text{Fr}_\ell$ -conjugacy classes of semisimple elements of  $\widehat{\mathbf{G}}(\mathbb{C}) = \mathbf{GSpin}_7(\mathbb{C})$ , for  $\text{Fr}_\ell$  a Frobenius element in the Weil group of  $\mathbb{Q}_\ell$ . By the untwisted Satake isomorphism, we can see  $H_\ell(T)$  as a polynomial with coefficients in the spherical Hecke algebra  $\mathcal{H}(\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{Q}_\ell) // \mathbf{G}(\mathbb{Z}_\ell), \mathbb{Q})$  (see [Wedhorn 2000, (2.2.1) & Corollary (2.8)]) and thus we can denote by  $H_\ell(T; \tau_\ell)$  the specialization of  $H_\ell(T)$  to  $\tau_\ell$ , i.e.,

$$H_\ell(T; \tau_\ell) = \det(T - \ell^3 \text{spin}(\phi_{\tau_\ell}(\text{Fr}_\ell))),$$

where  $\phi_{\tau_\ell}$  is the unramified Langlands parameter of  $\tau_\ell$ . The congruence relation gives that  $H_\ell(\text{Frob}_\ell; \tau_\ell) = 0$  on  $IH^\bullet(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})[\tau_f]$ , which implies that the eigenvalues of  $\text{Frob}_\ell$  on  $IH^\bullet(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})[\tau_f]$  are a subset of the ones of  $\ell^3 \text{spin}(\phi_{\tau_\ell}(\text{Frob}_\ell))$ . As  $\tau_\ell$  is tempered, all the eigenvalues of  $\text{spin}(\phi_{\tau_\ell}(\text{Fr}_\ell))$  have absolute value equal to 1 (see [Gross 1998, §6]). Hence the eigenvalues of  $\ell^3 \text{spin}(\phi_{\tau_\ell}(\text{Fr}_\ell))$ , and thus of  $\text{Frob}_\ell$ , have all absolute value equal to  $\ell^3$ . In particular,  $H^i(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})[\tau_f]$  is zero unless  $i = 6$ . Finally, notice that  $H^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})_{\mathfrak{m}_\pi} \neq 0$  as the assumption (DS) implies  $H^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})[\pi_f] \neq 0$ .  $\square$

**Remark 2.7.** The proof of Proposition 2.6 is similar to that of [Kret and Shin 2023, Proposition 8.2], where the proof is carried out with a trace formula argument.

**2.8. Hodge theory.** We keep the same notation as Section 2.7. In particular,  $\pi = \pi_\infty \otimes \pi_f$  is a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G$  with trivial central character which satisfies (DS) and (St), with  $\pi_\infty \in P(V)$  for some irreducible algebraic representation  $V$  of  $G$  as above.

Let  $\mathcal{V}$  denote the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -local system on  $\text{Sh}_G(U)$  attached to  $V$ . We can take the  $\pi_f$ -isotypic component  $H_{B,*}^6[\pi_f]$  of  $H_*^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})$ , where  $* \in \{\emptyset, !\}$  and where  $\mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C}$  denotes  $\mathcal{V} \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{C}$ . Propositions 2.5 and 2.6 imply

$$H_B^*[\pi_f] = H_{B,!}^*[\pi_f] = H_{B,!}^6[\pi_f] \neq 0. \tag{5}$$

By [Blasius and Rogawski 1994, (2.3.1)] (see also [Shin and Templier 2014, Proposition 2.15]), if  $L$  is a sufficiently large number field,  $H_B^6[\pi_f]$  appears as a subquotient of  $H_1^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_L)$ , where  $\mathcal{V}_L$  denotes  $\mathcal{V} \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} L$ . In particular, we have a projection

$$\text{pr}_\pi : H^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_L)_{\mathfrak{m}_\pi}(n) \twoheadrightarrow H_B^6[\pi_f](n).$$

Since  $H_1^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_L)$  is a pure  $L$ -Hodge structure of weight 6, we have

$$H_B^6[\pi_f] = \pi_f^U(L) \otimes M_B(\pi_f),$$

with  $\pi_f^U(L)$  a realization of  $\pi_f^U$  over  $L$  and  $M_B(\pi_f)$  a pure  $L$ -Hodge structure of weight 6. Thus we have a decomposition

$$M_B(\pi_f) \otimes \mathbb{C} = \bigoplus_{p+q=6} H^{p,q}(\pi_f).$$

**Lemma 2.8.** *Under the hypotheses (DS) and (St),*

$$\dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^{p,q}(\pi_f) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } p \neq 3, \\ 2 & \text{if } p = 3. \end{cases}$$

*In particular,  $\dim_L M_B(\pi_f) = 8$ .*

*Proof.* Thanks to (5), we have that

$$H_B^6[\pi_f] \otimes \mathbb{C} = H_{B,!}^6[\pi_f] \otimes \mathbb{C} = H_{B,\text{cusp}}^6[\pi_f] \otimes \mathbb{C};$$

hence

$$H_B^6[\pi_f] \otimes \mathbb{C} = \pi_f^U \otimes \bigoplus_{\sigma_\infty} H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; \sigma_\infty \otimes V)^{m(\sigma)},$$

where  $\sigma_\infty$  runs over the elements of the discrete series  $L$ -packet  $P(V)$  of  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$  and  $m(\sigma)$  denotes the multiplicity of  $\sigma = \sigma_\infty \otimes \pi_f$ . Notice that  $H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; \sigma_\infty \otimes V)$  equals

$$\text{Hom}_{K_\infty}(\wedge^6 \mathfrak{g}_0/\mathfrak{k}, \sigma_\infty^1 \otimes V) \oplus \text{Hom}_{K_\infty}(\wedge^6 \mathfrak{g}_0/\mathfrak{k}, \bar{\sigma}_\infty^1 \otimes V), \quad (6)$$

where we have denoted  $\sigma_\infty|_{\mathfrak{g}_0(\mathbb{R})} = \sigma_\infty^1 \oplus \bar{\sigma}_\infty^1$ . According to [Borel and Wallach 1980, Theorem II.5.3(b)], each space in the decomposition above is one-dimensional. Moreover there exists a unique pair of integers  $(r_{\sigma_\infty}, s_{\sigma_\infty})$  satisfying  $r_{\sigma_\infty} + s_{\sigma_\infty} = 6$  such that (6) equals

$$\text{Hom}_{K_\infty}(\wedge^{r_{\sigma_\infty}} \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C}^+ \otimes \wedge^{s_{\sigma_\infty}} \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C}^-, \sigma_\infty^1 \otimes V) \oplus \text{Hom}_{K_\infty}(\wedge^{s_{\sigma_\infty}} \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C}^+ \otimes \wedge^{r_{\sigma_\infty}} \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C}^-, \bar{\sigma}_\infty^1 \otimes V).$$

As we remarked in Section 2.5, the set  $P(V)$  has four elements and is in bijection with the set of Hodge types up to conjugation. Since the Hodge structure in  $H_{B,\text{cusp}}^6[\pi_f]$  is induced by this splitting, we deduce that

$$\dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^{r_{\sigma_\infty}, s_{\sigma_\infty}}(\pi_f) = \begin{cases} m(\sigma) & \text{if } r_{\sigma_\infty} \neq 3, \\ 2m(\sigma) & \text{if } r_{\sigma_\infty} = 3. \end{cases}$$

By [Kret and Shin 2023, Theorem 12.1], the multiplicity of  $\sigma$  is either 0 or 1, while thanks to [Kret and Shin 2023, Corollaries 8.4 & 12.4] the dimension of  $M_B(\pi_f)$  equals 8. Hence  $m(\sigma) = 1$  for all  $\sigma_\infty \in P(V)$ , which concludes the proof.  $\square$

**2.9. Absolute Hodge cohomology.** Let us first recall some definitions from [Beilinson 1986]. A mixed  $\mathbb{R}$ -Hodge structure consists of a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space  $M_{\mathbb{R}}$  equipped with an increasing finite filtration  $W_*$  called the weight filtration and a decreasing finite filtration  $F^*$  on  $M_{\mathbb{C}} = M_{\mathbb{R}} \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{C}$  called the Hodge filtration, such that each pair  $(\text{Gr}_n^W M_{\mathbb{R}}, (\text{Gr}_n^W M_{\mathbb{C}}, F^*))$  is a pure  $\mathbb{R}$ -Hodge structure of weight  $n$  [Deligne 1971, Définition 2.1.10]. The category of mixed  $\mathbb{R}$ -Hodge structures is an abelian category [Deligne 1971, Théorème (2.3.5)] and we denote it by  $\text{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}$ .

**Definition 2.9.** A real mixed  $\mathbb{R}$ -Hodge structure is given by a mixed  $\mathbb{R}$ -Hodge structure such that  $M_{\mathbb{R}}$  is equipped with an involution  $F_\infty^*$  stabilizing the weight filtration and whose  $\mathbb{C}$ -antilinear complexification  $\overline{F_\infty^*} = F_\infty^* \otimes c$ , where  $c$  denotes the complex conjugation, defines an involution on  $M_{\mathbb{C}}$  stabilizing the Hodge filtration.

We will refer to  $F_\infty^*$  as the real Frobenius and to  $\overline{F_\infty^*}$  as the de Rham involution. We denote by  $\text{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}^+$  the abelian category of real mixed Hodge  $\mathbb{R}$ -structures. For any pair of objects  $M, N \in D(\text{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}^+)$ , one has  $R \text{Hom}_{\text{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}^+}(M, N) = R \text{Hom}_{\text{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}(M, N)^{\overline{F_\infty^*}}$ , since taking invariants by  $\overline{F_\infty^*}$  is an exact functor.

**Definition 2.10.** If  $M = (M_{\mathbb{R}}, F_{\infty}^*) \in C(\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}^+)$  is a complex of real mixed  $\mathbb{R}$ -Hodge structure, its absolute Hodge cohomology is defined as

$$R\Gamma_{\mathcal{H}}(M) = R\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}(\mathbb{R}(0), M_{\mathbb{R}}).$$

Its real absolute Hodge cohomology is defined as

$$R\Gamma_{\mathcal{H}/\mathbb{R}}(M) := R\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}^+}(\mathbb{R}(0), M) = R\Gamma_{\mathcal{H}}(M_{\mathbb{R}})^{\overline{F}_{\infty}^*}.$$

The cohomology groups  $H_B^i(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathcal{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}})$ , where  $\mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}} = \mathcal{V} \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{R}$ , are equipped with a real Frobenius  $F_{\infty}^*$  acting as the complex conjugation on (the complex points)  $\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathcal{G}}(U)$  and on  $\mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}$ , define real mixed  $\mathbb{R}$ -Hodge structures. This can be deduced directly from [Deligne 1971] since the cohomology with coefficients is a direct factor of the cohomology of a fiber product of the universal abelian variety of  $\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathcal{G}}(U)$ , or from the theory of mixed Hodge modules of [Saito 1990]. We let  $M \in C(\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}^+)$  be the complex of real mixed  $\mathbb{R}$ -Hodge structures given by  $(\bigoplus_{i \in \mathbb{N}} H_B^i(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathcal{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}})[-i], F_{\infty}^*)$  and we define the absolute real Hodge cohomology  $H_{\mathcal{H}}^7(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathcal{G}}(U)/\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(4))$  of  $\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathcal{G}}(U)$  and coefficients in  $\mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(4)$  to be  $H^1(R\Gamma_{\mathcal{H}/\mathbb{R}}(M(4)))$ . Then we have the short exact sequence

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \rightarrow \mathrm{Ext}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}^+}^1(\mathbb{R}(0), H_B^6(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathcal{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(4))) &\rightarrow H_{\mathcal{H}}^7(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathcal{G}}(U)/\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(4)) \\ &\rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}^+}(\mathbb{R}(0), H_B^7(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathcal{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(4))) \rightarrow 0. \end{aligned}$$

If  $\pi = \pi_{\infty} \otimes \pi_f$  is as above, we denote by

$$H_{\mathcal{H}}^1(M(\pi_f)_{\mathbb{R}}(4)) := (H_{\mathcal{H}}^7(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathcal{G}}(U)/\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(4)) \otimes L)[\pi_f]$$

the  $\pi_f$ -isotypical component.

**Lemma 2.11.** *Under the hypotheses (DS) and (St), we have a canonical short exact sequence of finite rank-free  $\mathbb{R} \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} L$ -modules*

$$0 \rightarrow F^4 H_{\mathrm{dR}}^6[\pi_f] \rightarrow H_B^6[\pi_f]^{F_{\infty}^* = -1}(3) \rightarrow H_{\mathcal{H}}^1(M(\pi_f)_{\mathbb{R}}(4)) \rightarrow 0.$$

Moreover, we have

$$\dim_{\mathbb{R} \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} L} H_{\mathcal{H}}^1(M(\pi_f)_{\mathbb{R}}(4)) = \dim_{\mathbb{C}} \pi_f^U.$$

*Proof.* It follows from the existence of the short exact sequence above and from Proposition 2.6 that we have a canonical isomorphism

$$H_{\mathcal{H}}^1(M(\pi_f)_{\mathbb{R}}(4)) \simeq \mathrm{Ext}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}^+}^1(\mathbb{R}(0), H_B^6(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathcal{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(4))[\pi_f]).$$

Hence, the first statement of the lemma follows as in [Lemma 2017, Lemma 4.11]. In particular, the map  $F^4 H_{\mathrm{dR}}^6[\pi_f] \rightarrow H_B^6[\pi_f]^{F_{\infty}^* = -1}(3)$  is defined by the composition of

$$F^4 H_{\mathrm{dR}}^6[\pi_f] \rightarrow H_{\mathrm{dR}}^6[\pi_f] \otimes \mathbb{C} \simeq H_B^6(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathcal{G}}(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}})[\pi_f],$$

of the projection to  $H_B^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})[\pi_f]^{\overline{F}_\infty^*=1}$ , where  $\overline{F}_\infty^*$  is the complexification  $F_\infty^* \otimes c$ , with  $c$  denoting the complex conjugation, and of the projection

$$H_B^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C})[\pi_f]^{\overline{F}_\infty^*=1} = H_B^6[\pi_f]^{F_\infty^*=-1}(3) \oplus H_B^6[\pi_f]^{F_\infty^*=1}(4) \rightarrow H_B^6[\pi_f]^{F_\infty^*=-1}(3).$$

Finally, by Lemma 2.8, we have that

$$\dim_{\mathbb{R} \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} L} F^4 H_{\text{dR}}^6[\pi_f] = 3 \dim_L \pi_f^U(L) = 3 \dim_{\mathbb{C}} \pi_f^U.$$

On the other hand,

$$\dim_{\mathbb{R} \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} L} H_B^6[\pi_f]^{F_\infty^*=-1}(3) = (3 + h^{3,+}) \dim_{\mathbb{C}} \pi_f^U,$$

where  $h^{3,+}$  is the dimension of the  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector space  $\{x \in H^{3,3}(\pi_f) : F_\infty^*(x) = -x\}$  (see [Burgos Gil et al. 2024, §3.4.2]). By the proof of Lemma 2.8, we have  $h^{3,+} = 1$ , which implies the result.  $\square$

### 3. Construction of the motivic class

**3.1. Cartan product.** Before starting, we briefly recall some properties of the Cartan product of irreducible representations that will be needed (see [Sun 2017, §2.5] for more details). Let  $A$  denote either a connected compact Lie group or a semisimple algebraic group. Fix a Cartan subgroup of  $A$  and an orientation of the roots. Irreducible algebraic representations of  $A$  are parametrized by dominant weights. If  $\lambda$  and  $\sigma$  are two dominant weights with corresponding representations  $V^\lambda$  and  $V^\sigma$ , then the representation  $V^{\lambda+\sigma}$  appears in  $V^\lambda \otimes V^\sigma$  with multiplicity one. We denote it by  $V^\lambda \cdot V^\sigma$  and we call it the Cartan component of  $V^\lambda \otimes V^\sigma$ . Clearly, the tensor product of two highest weight vectors maps to a corresponding highest weight vector. We denote by  $v \otimes w \mapsto v \cdot w$  the projection from  $V^\lambda \otimes V^\sigma$  to its Cartan component  $V^\lambda \cdot V^\sigma$ .

**Lemma 3.1** [Sun 2017, Lemma 2.12]. *Every nonzero pure tensor in  $V^\lambda \otimes V^\sigma$  projects nontrivially to the Cartan component.*

**3.2. Branching laws.** In what follows, we fix a totally real field  $F$  over which  $\mathbf{H}$  splits. Since  $\mathbf{H}$  is split over  $F$ , its finite-dimensional irreducible representations are determined by the highest weight theory and we can thus use the branching laws for algebraic representations from  $\mathbf{G}$  to  $\mathbf{H}$  established in [Cauchi and Rodrigues Jacinto 2020].

**Lemma 3.2.** *The  $\mathbf{G}$ -representation  $V^\lambda$  over  $F$  of highest weight  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c)$  contains the trivial  $\mathbf{H}$ -representation if and only if  $c = 0$  and  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 + \lambda_3$ . When this holds the trivial representation of  $\mathbf{H}$  appears in  $(V^\lambda)_\mathbf{H}$  with multiplicity  $\lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$ .*

*Proof.* From [Cauchi and Rodrigues Jacinto 2020, Lemma 2.10], the sum of all irreducible sub- $\mathbf{H}$ -representations of  $V^\lambda$  isomorphic (up to a twist) to  $\text{Sym}^{(k,0,0)}$  for some  $k \geq 0$  is given by

$$\bigoplus_{\substack{k=|\lambda_1-\lambda_2-\lambda_3| \\ k \equiv |\lambda| \pmod{2}}}^{\lambda_1-\lambda_2+\lambda_3} r \cdot \text{Sym}^{(k,0,0)} \otimes \det^{\frac{1}{2}(|\lambda|-k)}$$

for  $r = \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$ . From this we deduce that  $V^\lambda$  contains the trivial  $\mathbf{H}$ -representation with multiplicity  $r = \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$  if and only if  $\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 = 0$ .  $\square$

It will be useful to construct explicitly generators of the trivial  $\mathbf{H}$ -representations inside  $V^\lambda$  given by the branching laws. We achieve this by constructing some vectors in the representations  $V^{(1,1,0,0)}$  and  $V^{(2,1,1,0)}$  and then by taking their Cartan product. From now on, all the representations are defined over  $F$ . Moreover, since the branching laws are determined by the restriction to the derived subgroups, in the following we work with the groups

$$\mathbf{H}_0 := \text{SL}_2 \times \text{SL}_2 \times \text{SL}_2 \hookrightarrow \mathbf{H}'_0 := \text{SL}_2 \times \text{Sp}_4 \hookrightarrow \mathbf{G}_0 = \text{Sp}_6.$$

Recall that we associate to any  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2) \in \mathbb{Z}^2$  such that  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq 0$ , the irreducible  $\text{Sp}_4$ -representation with highest weight  $\lambda$ . Applying the branching laws [Cauchi and Rodrigues Jacinto 2020, Proposition 2.8], we get the following decompositions of representations of  $\mathbf{H}'_0$ :

$$\begin{aligned} V^{(1,1,0)} &= (\text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(0,0)}) \oplus (\text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(1,1)}) \oplus (\text{Sym}^1 \boxtimes V^{(1,0)}), \\ V^{(2,1,1)} &= (\text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(1,1)}) \oplus (\text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(2,0)}) \oplus (\text{Sym}^1 \boxtimes V^{(1,0)}) \oplus (\text{Sym}^1 \boxtimes V^{(2,1)}) \oplus (\text{Sym}^2 \boxtimes V^{(1,1)}). \end{aligned}$$

By Lemma 3.2,  $V^{(1,1,0)}$  contains two copies of the trivial  $\mathbf{H}_0$ -representation, each of which lies respectively in  $\text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(0,0)}$  and  $\text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(1,1)}$ , while  $V^{(2,1,1)}$  contains a unique trivial  $\mathbf{H}_0$ -representation appearing in  $\text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(1,1)}$ . Using these facts, we can explicitly define generators of these three trivial representations of  $\mathbf{H}_0$ .

Let  $V$  be the standard representation of  $\mathbf{G}_0$  with its symplectic basis  $\langle e_1, e_2, e_3, f_1, f_2, f_3 \rangle$  given in Section 2.6. According to our choice of embedding  $\mathbf{H}'_0 \hookrightarrow \mathbf{G}_0$ ,  $\langle e_1, f_1 \rangle$  (resp.  $\langle e_2, e_3, f_2, f_3 \rangle$ ) defines a basis of the standard representation of  $\text{SL}_2$  (resp.  $\text{Sp}_4$ ). We first recall how one can realize the representations  $V^{(1,1,0)}$  and  $V^{(1,1,1)}$ . As explained in [Fulton and Harris 1991, §17.1],  $V^{(1,1,0)}$  is realized inside  $\wedge^2 V$  as the complement of the  $\mathbf{G}_0$ -invariant subspace generated by the vector  $e_1 \wedge f_1 + e_2 \wedge f_2 + e_3 \wedge f_3$  corresponding to the symplectic form or, in other words, as the kernel of the map  $\wedge^2 V \rightarrow V$  sending  $v_1 \wedge v_2$  to  $\psi(v_1, v_2)$ . By [Fulton and Harris 1991, Theorem 17.5], the irreducible representation  $V^{(1,1,1)}$  is identified with the kernel of the map  $\varphi : \wedge^3 V \rightarrow V$ ,  $v_1 \wedge v_2 \wedge v_3 \mapsto \sum_{i < j, k \neq i, j} \psi(v_i, v_j)(-1)^{i-j+1} v_k$ .

**Lemma 3.3.** *Let  $F(0)$  denote the trivial  $\mathbf{H}_0$ -representation. We have*

$$\begin{aligned} v &:= e_2 \wedge f_2 - e_3 \wedge f_3 \in F(0) \subseteq \text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(1,1)} \subseteq V^{(1,1,0)}, \\ w &:= e_2 \wedge f_2 + e_3 \wedge f_3 - 2e_1 \wedge f_1 \in F(0) \subseteq \text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(0,0)} \subseteq V^{(1,1,0)}, \\ z &:= z_1 - z_2 \in F(0) \subseteq \text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(1,1)} \subseteq V^{(2,1,1)}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} z_1 &:= e_1 \cdot (f_1 \wedge e_2 \wedge f_2 - f_1 \wedge e_3 \wedge f_3), \\ z_2 &:= f_1 \cdot (e_1 \wedge e_2 \wedge f_2 - e_1 \wedge e_3 \wedge f_3), \end{aligned}$$

and  $\cdot$  denotes the Cartan product.

*Proof.* The vector  $v$  is obtained from the highest weight vector  $e_1 \wedge e_2$  in  $V^{(1,1,0)}$  by applying the composition  $X_{(0,1,-1)} \circ X_{(0,-2,0)} \circ X_{(-1,0,1)}$ , where  $X_{(-1,0,1)}, X_{(0,-2,0)}, X_{(0,1,-1)} \in \mathfrak{sp}_6$  denote the weight vectors for  $\lambda(-1, 0, 1), \lambda(0, -2, 0)$ , and  $\lambda(0, 1, -1)$  respectively (see [Fulton and Harris 1991, §16.1] for the precise description). Moreover, the vector  $X_{(-1,0,1)}(e_1 \wedge e_2) = -e_2 \wedge e_3$  is of weight  $(0, 1, 1)$ , which appears only in the component  $\text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(1,1)}$ , and  $X_{(0,1,-1)}, X_{(0,-2,0)} \in \mathfrak{sp}_4 \subseteq \mathfrak{sp}_6$  so  $v$  still lies inside  $\text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(1,1)}$ . The vector  $w$  is  $\mathbf{H}'_0$ -invariant and therefore it generates the only trivial  $\mathbf{H}'_0$ -representation in  $V^{(1,1,0)}$ . We now explain the definition of  $z$ . Note that  $e_1 \in V^{(1,0,0)}$  and  $f_1 \wedge e_2 \wedge f_2 - f_1 \wedge e_3 \wedge f_3 \in V^{(1,1,1)}$ . Thus, by the properties of the Cartan product

$$V^{(1,0,0)} \otimes V^{(1,1,1)} = V^{(1,1,0)} \oplus V^{(2,1,1)} \rightarrow V^{(2,1,1)}, \quad v_1 \otimes v_2 \mapsto v_1 \cdot v_2,$$

$z_1$  is a nonzero vector in  $V^{(2,1,1)}$  by Lemma 3.1. The vector  $z_1$  is fixed by  $\{I_2\} \times \text{SL}_2^2$ , but not by  $\text{SL}_2 \times \{I_2\} \times \{I_2\}$ , however, as it is easy to verify, we have that

$$z = z_1 + h \cdot z_1 = z_1 - z_2 \in F(0) \subset V^{(2,1,1)}, \quad \text{with } h = \left( \begin{pmatrix} & 1 \\ -1 & \end{pmatrix}, I_2, I_2 \right),$$

generates the unique trivial  $\mathbf{H}_0$ -representation of  $V^{(2,1,1)}$ . □

**Lemma 3.4.** *Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_2 + \lambda_3, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, 0)$  with  $\lambda_2 \geq \lambda_3 \geq 0$ . For each  $\lambda_2 \geq \mu \geq \lambda_3$ , the vector*

$$v^{[\lambda, \mu]} := v^{\lambda_2 - \mu} \cdot w^{\mu - \lambda_3} \cdot z^{\lambda_3} \in F(0) \subseteq (V^\lambda)_{|\mathbf{H}}$$

*realizes a distinct copy of the trivial representation  $F(0)$  of  $\mathbf{H}$  inside  $(V^\lambda)_{|\mathbf{H}}$ .*

*Proof.* For  $p, q, r \in \mathbb{N}$ , we have

$$v^p \cdot w^q \cdot z^r \in F(0) \subseteq \text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(p+r, p+r)} \subseteq V^{(p+q+2r, p+q+r, r)}.$$

The vectors  $v, w, z$  are  $\mathbf{H}$ -highest weight vectors, and thus  $v^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  is too. We are left to show that each of the vectors is different. This follows from the fact that each  $v^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  lies in  $\text{Sym}^0 \boxtimes V^{(\lambda_2 + \lambda_3 - \mu, \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 - \mu)} \otimes v^{\mu - \lambda_2 - \lambda_3}$  and these representations are all different as  $\mu$  varies. □

**3.3. The motivic class.** As in the section above, we fix a totally real field  $F$  such that  $\mathbf{H}$  splits over  $F$ . For a smooth quasiprojective scheme  $S$  over a field of characteristic zero, let  $\text{CHM}_L(S)$  denote the tensor category of relative Chow motives over  $S$  with coefficients in a number field  $L$  and denote by  $M : \text{Var}/S \rightarrow \text{CHM}_L(S)$  the contravariant functor from the category of smooth projective schemes over  $S$  to the category of relative Chow motives over  $S$  (see [Ancona 2015, §2.1]). By [Deninger and Murre 1991, Corollary 3.2], if  $A/S$  is an abelian scheme of relative dimension  $g$ , there is a decomposition  $M(A) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^{2g} h^i(A)$  in  $\text{CHM}_L(S)$ . Let  $G$  temporarily denote one of the groups  $\mathbf{H}$  or  $\mathbf{G}$ , and denote by  $\text{Rep}_F(G)$  the category of finite-dimensional algebraic representations of  $G$  defined over  $F$ . Ancona [2015] constructed an additive functor

$$\mu_U^G : \text{Rep}_F(G) \rightarrow \text{CHM}_F(\text{Sh}_G(U)),$$

where  $U$  is a sufficiently small open compact subgroup of  $G(\mathbb{A}_F)$ . We recall some of its properties.

**Proposition 3.5** [Ancona 2015, Théorème 8.6]. *The functor  $\mu_U^G$  respects duals, tensor products and satisfies the following properties.*

- (1) *If  $V$  is the standard representation of  $G$ , then  $\mu_U^G(V) = h^1(\mathcal{A}_G)$ , where  $\mathcal{A}_G$  is the universal abelian scheme over  $\mathrm{Sh}_G(U)$ .*
- (2) *If  $v : G \rightarrow \mathbf{G}_m$  is the multiplier, then  $\mu_U^G(v)$  is the Lefschetz motive  $F(-1)$ .*
- (3) *For a  $G$ -representation  $V$  defined over  $F$ , the Betti realization of  $\mu_U^G(V)$  is the local system  $\mathcal{V}_F$  associated to the vector bundle*

$$G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash (X_G \times V \times (G(\mathbb{A}_f)/U)) \rightarrow \mathrm{Sh}_G(U)(\mathbb{C}).$$

- (4) *For any prime  $v$  of  $F$  above  $\ell$  and  $G$ -representation  $V$ , the  $v$ -adic étale realization  $\mathcal{V}_v$  of  $\mu_U^G(V)$  is the étale sheaf associated to  $V \otimes_F F_v$ , with  $U$  acting on the left via  $U \hookrightarrow G(\mathbb{A}_f) \rightarrow G(\mathbb{Q}_\ell)$ .*

**Definition 3.6.** Let  $V^\lambda$  be the finite-dimensional irreducible algebraic representation over  $\mathbb{Q}$  of  $\mathbf{G}$  of highest weight  $\lambda$ . We denote by  $\mathcal{V}_F^\lambda$  the relative Chow motive associated to  $V^\lambda \otimes F$ .

Let  $U \subset \mathbf{G}(\mathbb{A}_f)$  be a sufficiently small compact open subgroup and let  $U' = U \cap \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A}_f)$ . Recall that we have a closed embedding  $\iota : \mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U') \hookrightarrow \mathrm{Sh}_G(U)$  which is of codimension 3. Let  $V^\lambda$  the algebraic representation of  $\mathbf{G}$  (over  $F$ ) of highest weight  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, c)$  such that  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 + \lambda_3$  and  $c = 0$ . Using the branching laws of Lemma 3.2 and [Torzewski 2020, Theorem 1.2], we get the following (see [Cauchi and Rodrigues Jacinto 2020, Proposition 2.17]).

**Proposition 3.7.** *For any  $\lambda_2 \geq \mu \geq \lambda_3$ , we have a Gysin morphism*

$$\iota_*^{[\lambda, \mu]} : H_{\mathcal{M}}^0(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U'), F(0)) \rightarrow H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3)),$$

*corresponding to the embedding of  $F(0) \subset \iota^* V^\lambda$  given by the  $\mathbf{H}$ -trivial vector  $v^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  of Lemma 3.4.*

**Definition 3.8.** We let  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda, \mu]} \in H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))$  be the image by  $\iota_*^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  of

$$\mathbf{1}_{\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')} \in \mathrm{CH}^0(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U'))_F = H_{\mathcal{M}}^0(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U'), F(0)).$$

### 3.4. Realizations.

**3.4.1. Étale realization.** Let  $\mathfrak{l}$  be a prime of  $F$  above  $\ell$ . We have an étale cycle class map

$$\mathrm{cl}_{\mathrm{ét}} : H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3)) \rightarrow H_{\mathrm{ét}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{l}}^\lambda(3)) \rightarrow H_{\mathrm{ét}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U)_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{l}}^\lambda(3))^{\mathrm{G}_{\mathbb{Q}}},$$

where the last arrow is the natural map obtained from the Hochschild–Serre spectral sequence. We define the following.

**Definition 3.9.** We let  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathrm{ét}}^{[\lambda, \mu]} := \mathrm{cl}_{\mathrm{ét}}(\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}) \in H_{\mathrm{ét}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U)_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{l}}^\lambda(3))^{\mathrm{G}_{\mathbb{Q}}}$ .

**Remark 3.10.** • Notice that  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathrm{ét}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  equals to the image of  $\mathbf{1} \in H_{\mathrm{ét}}^0(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}, F_{\mathfrak{l}}(0))$  via the étale Gysin map

$$\iota_{\mathrm{ét}, *}^{[\lambda, \mu]} : H_{\mathrm{ét}}^0(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}, F_{\mathfrak{l}}(0)) \rightarrow H_{\mathrm{ét}}^0(\mathrm{Sh}_{\mathbf{H}}(U')_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}, \iota^* \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{l}}^\lambda) \rightarrow H_{\mathrm{ét}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U)_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathfrak{l}}^\lambda(3)).$$

- As the representation  $V^\lambda$  is self dual, we have a Galois equivariant perfect pairing

$$H_{\text{ét},c}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U)_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_1^\lambda(3)) \times H_{\text{ét}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U)_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_1^\lambda(3)) \rightarrow F_1(0).$$

Hence, by duality,  $\mathcal{Z}_{H,\text{ét}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  determines a map

$$H_{\text{ét},c}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U)_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_1^\lambda(3)) \rightarrow F_1(0).$$

**3.4.2. Betti realizations.** As in the previous subsection, we define the class

$$\mathcal{Z}_{H,B}^{[\lambda,\mu]} \in H_B^6(\text{Sh}_G(U)(\mathbb{C}), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))$$

as the image of  $\mathcal{Z}_{H,\mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  via the Betti cycle class map

$$\text{cl}_B : H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3)) \rightarrow H_B^6(\text{Sh}_G(U)(\mathbb{C}), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3)).$$

Note that, as  $F$  is totally real, the image satisfies

$$\text{Im}(\text{cl}_B) \subset H_B^6(\text{Sh}_G(U)(\mathbb{C}), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}^\lambda(3))^{F_\infty^*=1},$$

where  $F_\infty^*$  denotes the composition of the map induced by complex conjugation on the  $\mathbb{C}$ -points of  $\text{Sh}_G(U)$  with complex conjugation on the coefficients.

**3.4.3. Absolute Hodge realizations.** Let  $H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))^0 = \ker(\text{cl}_B)$  denote the subgroup of homologically trivial classes and let  $H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))_{\text{hom}}$  denote the quotient

$$H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3)) / H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))^0.$$

Note that when  $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 0$ , i.e., the representation  $V^\lambda$  is the trivial representation, then

$$H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3)) = H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), F(3)) = \text{CH}^3(\text{Sh}_G(U))_F$$

is the usual Chow group of 3-codimensional cycles modulo rational equivalence and the space

$$H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))_{\text{hom}} = \text{N}^3(\text{Sh}_G(U))_F$$

is the space of 3-codimensional cycles modulo homological equivalence, with coefficients in  $F$ . In this section, we define a natural injective map

$$H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))_{\text{hom}} \rightarrow H_{\mathcal{H}}^7(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}^\lambda(4)). \quad (7)$$

The definition is similar to the one for smooth projective varieties (see [Schneider 1988, §5]) and we recall it for the convenience of the reader. The cycle class map is an injection

$$\text{cl}_B : H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))_{\text{hom}} \rightarrow H_B^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F(3))^{F_\infty^*=1} \cap H_B^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}^\lambda(3))^{0,0},$$

where  $H_B^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}^\lambda(3))^{0,0}$  denotes the subspace of

$$W_0 H_B^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}^\lambda(3)) = \text{Gr}_0^W H_B^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{C}}^\lambda(3))$$

of vectors which have Hodge type  $(0, 0)$ . The composite of the inclusions

$$\begin{aligned} H_B^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F(3))^{F_\infty^*=1} \cap H_B^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C}^\lambda(3))^{0,0} \\ \hookrightarrow W_0 H_{\mathrm{dR}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{R}(3)) \hookrightarrow W_2 H_{\mathrm{dR}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{R}(3)) = W_0 H_{\mathrm{dR}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{R}(4)) \end{aligned}$$

and of the projection

$$\begin{aligned} W_0 H_{\mathrm{dR}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{R}(4)) \\ \rightarrow W_0 H_B^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{R}(4))^+ \setminus W_0 H_{\mathrm{dR}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{R}(4)) / F^0 W_0 H_{\mathrm{dR}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{R}(4)) \end{aligned}$$

is injective. As the last space above is canonically isomorphic to

$$\mathrm{Ext}_{\mathrm{MHS}_\mathbb{R}^+}^1(\mathbb{R}(0), H_B^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{R}(4))),$$

we obtain a natural injective map

$$H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))_{\mathrm{hom}} \rightarrow \mathrm{Ext}_{\mathrm{MHS}_\mathbb{R}^+}^1(\mathbb{R}(0), H_B^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{R}(4))).$$

Composing this map with the canonical injection

$$\mathrm{Ext}_{\mathrm{MHS}_\mathbb{R}^+}^1(\mathbb{R}(0), H_B^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{R}(4))) \rightarrow H_{\mathcal{H}}^7(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{R}^\lambda(4))$$

we obtain the map (7). We denote by  $\overline{\mathrm{cl}}_{\mathcal{H}} : H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3)) \rightarrow H_{\mathcal{H}}^7(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{R}^\lambda(4))$  the composition of the map (7) with the projection  $H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3)) \rightarrow H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))_{\mathrm{hom}}$ .

**Definition 3.11.** We define

$$\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda, \mu]} := \overline{\mathrm{cl}}_{\mathcal{H}}(\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}) \in H_{\mathcal{H}}^7(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{R}^\lambda(4)).$$

**Remark 3.12.** Let  $\pi$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$  which satisfies the hypotheses of Lemma 2.11 and let  $S$  be a finite set of places containing the ramified places of  $\pi_f$  and  $\infty$ . By the conjectures of Beilinson and Tate and the local calculations of Gross and Savin [1998], there should exist a cubic étale algebra  $E/\mathbb{Q}$  such that the cycle  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}$ , with  $\mathbf{H}$  defined by  $E/\mathbb{Q}$ , and their Hecke translates are expected to generate  $H_{\mathcal{H}}^1(M(\pi_f)_{\mathbb{R}}(4))$  when  $\mathrm{ord}_{s=1} L^S(s, \pi, \mathrm{Spin}) = -1$ . Assuming the nonvanishing of the archimedean integral, Corollary 5.15 confirms this expectation.

#### 4. Construction of the differential form and pairing with the motivic class

The purpose of this section is to study the Betti and Hodge realizations of the cycle constructed in Section 3.3 by relating their pairing with a suitable cuspidal harmonic differential form to an automorphic period.

**4.1. Test vectors.** Recall that the discrete series  $L$ -packets for  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$  have four elements, each indexed by a Hodge type (and its conjugate). Let  $\pi$  denote a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$  for which  $\pi_\infty$  is the discrete series of Hodge type  $(3, 3)$  in the  $L$ -packet of  $V^\lambda$ , where  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, 0)$

and  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 + \lambda_3$ . This translates into saying that  $\pi$  is a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{A})$  with trivial central character for which

$$H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; \pi_\infty \otimes V^\lambda) \neq 0,$$

and such that  $\pi_\infty|_{\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbb{R})} = \pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3} \oplus \bar{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$  is the direct sum of the discrete series representations of respective Harish-Chandra parameters  $(\lambda_2 + 2, \lambda_3 + 1, -\lambda_1 - 3)$  and  $(\lambda_1 + 3, -\lambda_3 - 1, -\lambda_2 - 2)$ . Recall that these discrete series contain with multiplicity one their minimal  $K_\infty$ -types  $\tau_{(\lambda_2+2, \lambda_3+2, -\lambda_1-4)}$  and  $\tau_{(\lambda_1+4, -\lambda_3-2, -\lambda_2-2)}$  respectively. On the other hand, as  $K_\infty$ -representations we have

$$\wedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C} \supseteq \wedge^3 \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C}^+ \otimes \wedge^3 \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C}^- = \bigoplus_i \tau_i \supseteq \tau_{(2,2,-4)} \oplus \tau_{(4,-2,-2)},$$

where the equality expresses the decomposition of the tensor product into irreducible  $K_\infty$ -representations. This fact will be useful to construct an element in

$$H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; \pi_\infty \otimes V^\lambda) = \text{Hom}_{K_\infty}(\wedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C}, \pi_\infty \otimes V^\lambda) \simeq \text{Hom}_{K_\infty}(\wedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C} \otimes V^\lambda, \pi_\infty),$$

where the last equality follows from the fact that  $V^\lambda$  is self-dual. Before stating the next result, let us fix the following data:

- A highest weight vector  $\Psi_\infty$  of the minimal  $K_\infty$ -type  $\tau_{(\lambda_2+2, \lambda_3+2, -\lambda_1-4)}$  of  $\pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$ .
- A highest weight vector  $\bar{\Psi}_\infty$  of the minimal  $K_\infty$ -type  $\tau_{(\lambda_1+4, -\lambda_3-2, -\lambda_2-2)}$  of  $\bar{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3}$ .
- A highest weight vector  $X_{(2,2,-4)}$  of  $\tau_{(2,2,-4)}$ .
- A highest weight vector  $X_{(4,-2,-2)}$  of  $\tau_{(4,-2,-2)}$ .
- A highest weight vector  $v^{\lambda'}$  of  $\tau_{\lambda'} \subseteq V^\lambda$ , where  $\tau_{\lambda'}$  denotes the irreducible algebraic  $K_\infty$ -representations of highest weight  $\lambda' = (\lambda_2, \lambda_3, -\lambda_1)$ .
- A highest weight vector  $v^{\bar{\lambda}'}$  of  $\tau_{\bar{\lambda}'} \subseteq V^\lambda$ , where  $\tau_{\bar{\lambda}'}$  denotes the irreducible algebraic  $K_\infty$ -representations of highest weight  $\bar{\lambda}' = (\lambda_1, -\lambda_3, -\lambda_2)$ .

**Lemma 4.1.** *The spaces  $\text{Hom}_{K_\infty}(\wedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C} \otimes V^\lambda, \pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3})$  and  $\text{Hom}_{K_\infty}(\wedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C} \otimes V^\lambda, \bar{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3})$  are of dimension 1 and the elements*

$$\omega_{\Psi_\infty} \in \text{Hom}_{K_\infty}(\wedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C} \otimes V^\lambda, \pi_{\infty,1}^{3,3}), \quad \omega_{\bar{\Psi}_\infty} \in \text{Hom}_{K_\infty}(\wedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_\mathbb{C} \otimes V^\lambda, \bar{\pi}_{\infty,1}^{3,3})$$

defined by

$$\omega_{\Psi_\infty}(X_{(2,2,-4)} \otimes v^{\lambda'}) = \Psi_\infty, \quad \omega_{\bar{\Psi}_\infty}(X_{(4,-2,-2)} \otimes v^{\bar{\lambda}'}) = \bar{\Psi}_\infty$$

are generators of these spaces.

*Proof.* This is a consequence of [Borel and Wallach 1980, Theorem II.5.3 b)] and its proof.  $\square$

**4.2. Restriction to  $\mathbf{H}$ .** Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, 0)$ , with  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 + \lambda_3$  and let  $V^\lambda$  be as above. Let  $\mathfrak{h}$  denote the Lie algebra of  $\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{R})$  and  $\mathfrak{k}_H$  the maximal compact modulo the center  $K_H$ . Observe that via the

embedding  $\iota : \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{R}) \hookrightarrow \mathbf{G}(\mathbb{R})$ , the group  $K_{\mathbf{H}}$  is isomorphic to  $T_{\infty}$ . One has a Cartan decomposition  $\mathfrak{h}_{\mathbb{C}} = \mathfrak{k}_{\mathbf{H},\mathbb{C}} \oplus \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{H},\mathbb{C}}$ , where  $\mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{H},\mathbb{C}}$  is six-dimensional and is spanned by the noncompact root spaces. We fix once and for all a generator  $X_0$  of the one-dimensional  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector space  $\bigwedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{H},\mathbb{C}} \subseteq \bigwedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}}$  as in [Burgos Gil et al. 2024, §5.2]. The main result of this section is the following.

**Theorem 4.2.** *Let  $\omega_{\Psi_{\infty}}$  and  $\omega_{\bar{\Psi}_{\infty}}$  be the elements of  $\text{Hom}_{K_{\infty}}(\bigwedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}} \otimes V^{\lambda}, \pi_{\infty})$  defined in Lemma 4.1. Let  $X_0$  be as above and let  $v$  be any  $\mathbf{H}$ -invariant vector in  $V^{\lambda}$ . Then*

$$\omega_{\Psi_{\infty}}(X_0 \otimes v) \neq 0, \quad \omega_{\bar{\Psi}_{\infty}}(X_0 \otimes v) \neq 0.$$

The proof of Theorem 4.2 will be constructive and occupies the rest of this section. We start by recalling the following result.

**Lemma 4.3** [Burgos Gil et al. 2024, Lemma 5.4]. *Let  $X_0$  be as above. Then the image of  $X_0$  by*

$$\bigwedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{H},\mathbb{C}} \rightarrow \bigwedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}} \rightarrow \bigwedge^3 \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}}^+ \otimes \bigwedge^3 \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbb{C}}^- \rightarrow \tau_{(2,2,-4)},$$

where the first map is induced by the embedding  $\mathbf{H} \rightarrow \mathbf{G}$  and the second and the third maps are the natural projections, is nonzero.

We next study the interaction between the branching laws of  $V^{\lambda}$  to the subgroup  $\mathbf{H}$  of  $\mathbf{G}$  and to its maximal compact subgroup. More precisely, we show that the  $\mathbf{H}$ -invariant vectors constructed in Lemma 3.4 project nontrivially to  $\tau_{\lambda'}$  and  $\tau_{\bar{\lambda}'}$  and moreover that their projections form a basis of the corresponding  $(0, 0, 0)$ -weight spaces for the action of  $T_{\infty}$ .

**Lemma 4.4.** *Let  $\tau_{\lambda'}$  and  $\tau_{\bar{\lambda}'}$  be the irreducible algebraic sub- $K_{\infty}$ -representations of  $V^{\lambda}$  of highest weight  $\lambda' = (\lambda_2, \lambda_3, -\lambda_1)$  and  $\bar{\lambda}' = (\lambda_1, -\lambda_3, -\lambda_2)$ . Then the weight  $(0, 0, 0)$  appears in both  $\tau_{\lambda'}$  and  $\tau_{\bar{\lambda}'}$  with multiplicity  $\lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $n_0(\lambda')$  denote the multiplicity of the weight  $(0, 0, 0)$  in  $\tau_{\lambda'}$ . The Kostant multiplicity formula reads as

$$n_0(\lambda') = \sum_{w \in \mathfrak{W}_{K_{\infty}}} (-1)^{\ell(w)} P(w(\lambda' + \rho_{K_{\infty}}) - \rho_{K_{\infty}}),$$

where  $\rho_{K_{\infty}} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha \in \Delta_c^+} \alpha = (1, 0, -1)$  and the function  $\mu \mapsto P(\mu)$  calculates the number of ways for which the weight  $\mu$  can be expressed as a linear combination

$$\alpha(e_1 - e_2) + \beta(e_1 - e_3) + \gamma(e_2 - e_3),$$

with  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  (see [Fulton and Harris 1991]). Using this formula, it is a tedious but straightforward calculation to verify that  $n_0(\lambda') = \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$  and the same for  $\bar{\lambda}' = w_8 \lambda'$ .  $\square$

According to Lemma 4.4, there are  $\lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$  linearly independent vectors of weight  $(0, 0, 0)$  in  $\tau_{\lambda'}$ . We now show that these weight vectors correspond one to one to the  $\mathbf{H}$ -invariant vectors of Lemma 3.2.

**Lemma 4.5.** *Let  $v, w$  be the vectors of  $V^{(1,1,0)}$  and let  $z$  be the vector of  $V^{(2,1,1)}$  defined in Lemma 3.3. The irreducible algebraic representation  $\tau_{(1,0,-1)}$  (resp.  $\tau_{(1,1,-2)}$  and  $\tau_{(2,-1,-1)}$ ) appear in the restriction*

of  $V^{(1,1,0)}$  (resp. of  $V^{(1,1,1)}$ ) to  $K_\infty$  with multiplicity 1. Moreover, we have  $v, w \in \tau_{(1,0,-1)} \subseteq V^{(1,1,0)}$ , and  $z \in \tau_{(1,1,-2)} \oplus \tau_{(2,-1,-1)} \subseteq V^{(1,1,1)}$ , with  $z$  projecting nontrivially to each factor of this decomposition.

*Proof.* First observe that  $v, w \in V^{(1,1,0)}$  and  $z \in V^{(2,1,1)}$  are vectors of weight  $(0, 0, 0)$  both for the split and the compact tori of  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbb{R})$ . Indeed these vectors are fixed (up to a constant) by the matrix  $J$  sending the noncompact torus  $\mathbf{T}_0$  to the compact torus  $T_\infty$  defined in Section 2.2. Using branching laws from  $\mathbf{G}_0(\mathbb{R})$  to  $K_\infty$ , we have a decomposition of  $K_\infty$ -representations

$$V^{(1,1,0)} = \tau_{(1,1,0)} \oplus \tau_{(1,0,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(0,-1,-1)}.$$

The weight  $(0, 0, 0)$  appears only in  $\tau_{(1,0,-1)}$  and with multiplicity 2. Since it has also multiplicity 2 in  $V^{(1,1,0)}$ , we deduce that  $\{v, w\}$  forms a basis for the  $(0, 0, 0)$ -eigenspace of  $\tau_{(1,0,-1)}$ . On the other hand, we have

$$V^{(2,1,1)} = \tau_{(-1,-1,-2)} \oplus \tau_{(1,-1,-2)} \oplus \tau_{(1,1,0)} \oplus \tau_{(1,1,-2)} \oplus \tau_{(1,0,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(2,-1,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(2,1,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(2,1,1)} \oplus \tau_{(0,-1,-1)}.$$

The weight  $(0, 0, 0)$  only appears in  $\tau_{(1,1,-2)} \oplus \tau_{(1,0,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(2,-1,-1)}$ , which implies that

$$z \in \tau_{(1,1,-2)} \oplus \tau_{(1,0,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(2,-1,-1)}.$$

Notice that the decomposition of the standard representation of  $\mathbf{G}_0$

$$V = \tau_{(1,0,0)} \oplus \tau_{(0,0,-1)}$$

of  $K_\infty$ -representations can be realized by picking the basis  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3, w_1, w_2, w_3\}$ , where  $v_r := e_r + if_r$  and  $w_r := ie_r + f_r$ . The set  $\{v_r\}_{1 \leq r \leq 3}$  (resp.  $\{w_r\}_{1 \leq r \leq 3}$ ) defines a basis for  $\tau_{(1,0,0)}$  (resp.  $\tau_{(0,0,-1)}$ ). We now write  $z$  in terms of this basis. By using the relations

$$e_r = \frac{1}{2}v_r - \frac{i}{2}w_r, \quad f_r = \frac{1}{2}w_r - \frac{i}{2}v_r,$$

we have that

$$e_1 \otimes f_1 \wedge (e_2 \wedge f_2 - e_3 \wedge f_3) - f_1 \otimes e_1 \wedge (e_2 \wedge f_2 - e_3 \wedge f_3)$$

is equal to

$$\frac{1}{4}(v_1 \otimes w_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3) - w_1 \otimes v_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3)).$$

Thus,

$$z = z_1 - z_2 = \frac{1}{4}(v_1 \cdot w_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3) - w_1 \cdot v_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3)).$$

Notice that the vector  $w_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3) \in V^{(1,1,1)}$  is of weight  $(-1, 0, 0)$  for  $T_\infty$ , while  $v_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3) \in V^{(1,1,1)}$  is of weight  $(1, 0, 0)$  for  $T_\infty$ . As

$$V^{(1,1,1)} = \tau_{(1,1,1)} \oplus \tau_{(1,-1,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(1,1,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(-1,-1,-1)},$$

and as the weight  $(-1, 0, 0)$  appears only in  $\tau_{(1,-1,-1)}$  and  $(1, 0, 0)$  only in  $\tau_{(1,1,-1)}$ , we have that

$$w_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3) \in \tau_{(1,-1,-1)}, \quad v_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3) \in \tau_{(1,1,-1)}.$$

By the properties of the Cartan product, the vector  $s_1 := v_1 \cdot w_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3)$  is nonzero in  $\tau_{(2,-1,-1)}$ , while  $s_2 := w_1 \cdot v_1 \wedge (v_2 \wedge w_2 - v_3 \wedge w_3)$  is nonzero in  $\tau_{(1,1,-2)}$ . This shows that the vector  $z \in V^{(2,1,1)}$  lives in  $\tau_{(2,-1,-1)} \oplus \tau_{(1,1,-2)}$ , thus finishing the proof.  $\square$

**Proposition 4.6.** *The set  $\{\text{pr}_{\tau_{\lambda'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]})\}_\mu$  (resp.  $\{\text{pr}_{\tau_{\bar{\lambda}'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]})\}_\mu$ ) forms a basis of the weight  $(0, 0, 0)$ -eigenspace of  $\tau_{\lambda'} \subset V^\lambda$  (resp.  $\tau_{\bar{\lambda}'} \subset V^\lambda$ ).*

*Proof.* Recall that we have defined

$$v^{[\lambda,\mu]} := v^{\lambda_2-\mu} \cdot w^{\mu-\lambda_3} \cdot z^{\lambda_3} \in F(0) \subseteq (V^\lambda)|_H.$$

By Lemma 4.5, we have that  $v, w \in \tau_{(1,0,-1)} \subseteq V^{(1,1,0)}$  so that, for any  $\lambda_3 \leq \mu \leq \lambda_2$ , we have  $v^{\lambda_2-\mu} \otimes w^{\mu-\lambda_3} \in \tau_{(1,0,-1)}^{\otimes \lambda_2-\lambda_3}$  and we deduce that the projection of  $v^{\lambda_2-\mu} \cdot w^{\mu-\lambda_3} \in V^{(\lambda_2-\lambda_3, \lambda_2-\lambda_3, 0)}$  to  $\tau_{(\lambda_2-\lambda_3, 0, \lambda_3-\lambda_2)}$  coincides with their Cartan product with respect to  $K_\infty$ . Moreover, each of these projections is nonzero because of Lemma 3.1. Since the vectors

$$v^{\lambda_2-\mu} \cdot w^{\mu-\lambda_3} \in \tau_{(\lambda_2-\lambda_3, 0, \lambda_3-\lambda_2)}$$

are all different as they live in different  $H'_0$  subrepresentations (see the proof of Lemma 3.4), we conclude that they span the  $\lambda_2 - \lambda_3 + 1$ -dimensional weight  $(0, 0, 0)$ -eigenspace of  $\tau_{(\lambda_2-\lambda_3, 0, \lambda_3-\lambda_2)}$ . We now show that  $z^{\lambda_3}$  projects nontrivially to both  $\tau_{(2\lambda_3, -\lambda_3, -\lambda_3)}$  and  $\tau_{(\lambda_3, \lambda_3, -2\lambda_3)}$ . Notice that, as the weights  $(2\lambda_3, -\lambda_3, -\lambda_3)$  and  $(\lambda_3, \lambda_3, -2\lambda_3)$  are extremal in  $V^{(2\lambda_3, \lambda_3, \lambda_3)}$  and appear uniquely, we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (V^{(2,1,1)})^{\otimes \lambda_3} & \xrightarrow{\cdot} & V^{(2\lambda_3, \lambda_3, \lambda_3)} \\ (\text{pr}_1, \text{pr}'_1) \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{pr}_2 \\ (\tau_{(2,-1,-1)})^{\otimes \lambda_3} \oplus (\tau_{(1,1,-2)})^{\otimes \lambda_3} & \xrightarrow{\cdot} & \tau_{(2\lambda_3, -\lambda_3, -\lambda_3)} \oplus \tau_{(\lambda_3, \lambda_3, -2\lambda_3)} \end{array}$$

where the horizontal arrows are the Cartan projections and the vertical arrows are the natural projections given by the decomposition of  $V^{(2r,r,r)}$  as  $K_\infty$ -representations. Thanks to the commutativity of the diagram, we know that the vector  $z^{\otimes \lambda_3} \in (V^{(2,1,1)})^{\otimes \lambda_3}$  maps to

$$\text{pr}_2(z^{\lambda_3}) = \text{pr}_1(z)^{\lambda_3} + \text{pr}'_1(z)^{\lambda_3} = s_1^{\lambda_3} + s_2^{\lambda_3},$$

where  $s_1, s_2$  are as in Lemma 4.5. This shows, again by Lemma 3.1, that each  $v^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  projects nontrivially to both  $\tau_{\lambda'}$  and  $\tau_{\bar{\lambda}'}$  and that each of these projections are different by Lemma 3.4. Indeed,

$$\text{pr}_{\tau_{\lambda'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]}) = v^{\lambda_2-\mu} \cdot w^{\mu-\lambda_3} \cdot s_1^{\lambda_3}, \quad \text{pr}_{\tau_{\bar{\lambda}'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]}) = v^{\lambda_2-\mu} \cdot w^{\mu-\lambda_3} \cdot s_2^{\lambda_3}.$$

By Lemma 4.4, this means that  $\{\text{pr}_{\tau_{\lambda'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]})\}_\mu$  (resp.  $\{\text{pr}_{\tau_{\bar{\lambda}'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]})\}_\mu$ ) defines a basis of the weight  $(0, 0, 0)$ -eigenspace of  $\tau_{\lambda'}$  (resp.  $\tau_{\bar{\lambda}'}$ ). This finishes the proof.  $\square$

We can now conclude the proof of Theorem 4.2

*Proof of Theorem 4.2.* By construction, the map  $\omega_{\Psi_\infty}$  factors through  $\tau_{\lambda'+(2,2,-4)} \subseteq \tau_{(2,2,-4)} \otimes \tau_{\lambda'}$ . Lemma 4.3 shows that the projection of  $X_0$  to  $\tau_{(2,2,-4)}$  is nonzero, while Proposition 4.6 shows that  $\text{pr}_{\tau_{\lambda'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]})$  is nonzero. Since  $\tau_{\lambda'+(2,2,-4)}$  is the Cartan product of  $\tau_{(2,2,-4)}$  and  $\tau_{\lambda'}$ , we deduce from Lemma 3.1 that the image of the pure tensor  $\text{pr}_{\tau_{(2,2,-4)}}(X_0) \otimes \text{pr}_{\tau_{\lambda'}}(v^{[\lambda,\mu]})$  is nonzero.  $\square$

**4.3. The pairing.** Let  $\pi$  denote a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$  for which  $\pi_\infty$  is the discrete series of Hodge type (3,3) in the  $L$ -packet of  $V^\lambda$  with  $\lambda = (\lambda_2 + \lambda_3, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, 0)$ . Let  $\Psi = \Psi_\infty \otimes \Psi_f$  denote a cusp form in  $\pi = \pi_\infty \otimes \pi_f$ . We assume that  $\Psi_\infty$  is a highest weight vector of the minimal  $K_\infty$ -type  $\tau_{(\lambda_2+2, \lambda_3+2, -\lambda_1-4)}$  of  $\pi_\infty|_{G_0(\mathbb{R})}$ . We let  $[\omega_{\Psi_\infty}] \in H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; \pi_\infty \otimes V^\lambda)$  be the cohomology class of the harmonic differential form  $\omega_{\Psi_\infty}$  defined in Lemma 4.1. We also assume that  $\Psi_f \in V_{\pi_f}$  is  $U$ -invariant. Then we have  $[\omega_\Psi] := [\omega_{\Psi_\infty} \otimes \Psi_f] \in H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; \pi^U \otimes V^\lambda)$ .

**Lemma 4.7.** *There is a Hecke-equivariant inclusion*

$$H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; \pi^U \otimes V^\lambda) \subset H_{\text{dR},c}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_\mathbb{C}^\lambda).$$

Moreover, if  $\pi_w$  is the Steinberg representation for some finite place  $w$ , such an inclusion is unique.

*Proof.* Let  $C_{\text{rd}}^\infty(G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G(\mathbb{A})/U, V^\lambda)$  denote the space of  $V^\lambda$ -valued  $C^\infty$ -functions on the double quotient  $G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G(\mathbb{A})/U$  which, together with all their right  $\mathfrak{U}(\mathfrak{g}_\mathbb{C})$ -derivatives, are rapidly decreasing in the sense of [Harris 1990]. As  $\pi$  is cuspidal and cusp forms are rapidly decreasing, we have  $H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; \pi_\infty \otimes V_\mathbb{C}^\lambda)^{m(\pi)} \otimes \pi_f^U \subset H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; C_{\text{rd}}^\infty(G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G(\mathbb{A})/U, V^\lambda))$ . Thus the result follows from the fact that, according to [Borel 1981, Theorem 5.2] (see also [Harris 1990, Theorem 1.4.1]), there exists a canonical Hecke equivariant isomorphism  $H_{\text{dR},c}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}^\lambda) \simeq H^6(\mathfrak{g}, K_G; C_{\text{rd}}^\infty(G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G(\mathbb{A})/U, V^\lambda))$ . Finally, if  $\pi_w$  is Steinberg at a finite place  $w$ , we have, as in Lemma 2.8, that  $m(\pi) = 1$ .  $\square$

**4.3.1. The pairing in Betti cohomology.** Poincaré duality is a perfect pairing

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H_B^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3)) \times H_{B,c}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda) \rightarrow F(-3),$$

which is a morphism of mixed  $F$ -Hodge structures. Fix the choice of a measure  $dh$  on  $\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A})$  as follows. For each finite place  $p$ , we take the Haar measure  $dh_p$  on  $\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  that assigns volume 1 to  $\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Z}_p)$ . For the archimedean place, we let  $X_0 \in \wedge^6 \mathfrak{p}_{\mathbf{H},\mathbb{C}}$  be the generator fixed at the beginning of Section 4.2. The choice of  $X_0$  induces an equivalence between top differential forms on  $X_{\mathbf{H}} = \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{R})/K_{\mathbf{H},\infty}$  and invariant measures  $dh_\infty$  on  $\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{R})$  assigning measure one to  $K_{\mathbf{H},\infty}$  (see [Harris 1997, p. 83] for details). We let  $dh_\infty$  denote the measure associated in this way to the pullback of  $\iota^{[\lambda,\mu]*} \omega_\Psi$  to  $X_{\mathbf{H}}$  and we then define  $dh = dh_\infty \prod_p dh_p$ .

**Proposition 4.8.** *We have*

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle = \frac{h_{U'}}{(2\pi i)^3 \cdot \text{vol}(U')} \int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q})\mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{A}) \backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A})} A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi(h) dh,$$

where  $h_{U'} = 4^{-1} |\mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{A}_f) / (\mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{A}_f) \cap U')|$  and  $A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \in U(\mathfrak{k}_\mathbb{C})$  is an element for which  $A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi_\infty = \omega_{\Psi_\infty}(X_0 \otimes v^{[\lambda,\mu]})$ .

*Proof.* By [Borel 1981, Corollary 5.5], there exists a  $\mathcal{V}^\lambda$ -valued rapidly decreasing differential form  $\eta$  of degree five on  $\text{Sh}_G(U)$  such that  $\omega_c := \omega_\Psi + d\eta$  is compactly supported. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle &= \langle \text{cl}_B(\iota_*^{[\lambda,\mu]} \mathbf{1}_{\text{Sh}_H(U')}), [\omega_c] \rangle \\ &= \langle \iota_*^{[\lambda,\mu]} \text{cl}_B(\mathbf{1}_{\text{Sh}_H(U')}), [\omega_c] \rangle \\ &= \langle \text{cl}_B(\mathbf{1}_{\text{Sh}_H(U')}), \iota^{[\lambda,\mu]*}[\omega_c] \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^3} \int_{\text{Sh}_H(U')} \iota^{[\lambda,\mu]*} \omega_c, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\iota^{[\lambda,\mu]*} : \iota^* V^\lambda \rightarrow F(0)$  is the  $\mathbf{H}$ -equivariant projection dual to the inclusion  $\iota^{[\lambda,\mu]} : F(0) \rightarrow \iota^* V^\lambda$  defined by  $1 \mapsto v^{[\lambda,\mu]} \in V^\lambda$ , where  $v^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  is the vector defined in Lemma 3.4. According to [Borel 1981, §5.6], we have

$$\int_{\text{Sh}_H(U')} \iota^{[\lambda,\mu]*} d\eta = 0.$$

Hence, using Theorem 4.2 we have

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle &= \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^3} \int_{\text{Sh}_H(U')} \iota^{[\lambda,\mu]*} \omega_\Psi \\ &= \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^3} \int_{\text{Sh}_H(U')} \omega_\Psi(X_0 \otimes v^{[\lambda,\mu]})(h) dh \\ &= \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^3} \int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A}) / \mathbb{Z}_H(\mathbb{R}) K_{H,\infty} U'} A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi(h) dh \\ &= \frac{h_{U'}}{(2\pi i)^3} \int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q}) \mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{A}) \backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A}) / U'} A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi(h) dh \\ &= \frac{h_{U'}}{(2\pi i)^3 \cdot \text{vol}(U')} \int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q}) \mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{A}) \backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A})} A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi(h) dh, \end{aligned}$$

where the third equality follows from Theorem 4.2 as  $\omega_{\Psi_\infty}(X_0 \otimes v^{[\lambda,\mu]})$  is nonzero and thus it is of the form  $A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi_\infty$ , for some  $A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \in U(\mathfrak{k}_\mathbb{C})$ , because  $\Psi_\infty$  is the highest weight vector of the minimal  $K_\infty$ -type  $\tau_{(\lambda_2+2, \lambda_3+2, -\lambda_1-4)}$ . Moreover, the fourth equality follows from the fact that  $\Psi$  is fixed by the center of  $\mathbf{G}$ , whence, using that  $|\mathbb{Z}_H(\mathbb{R}) / (\mathbb{Z}_G \cap \mathbf{H})(\mathbb{R})| = 4$ , the constant  $h_{U'}$  is equal to  $4^{-1} |\mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{A}_f) / (\mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{A}_f) \cap U')|$ .  $\square$

**Remark 4.9.** In view of Proposition 4.8, we immediately notice that if  $\pi$  is not  $\mathbf{H}$ -distinguished, namely

$$\int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q}) \mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{A}) \backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A})} \varphi_\pi(h) dh = 0$$

for any cusp form  $\varphi_\pi$  in the space of  $\pi$ , we have that  $\text{pr}_\pi \circ \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]} = 0$ . As we discuss later in Section 8, the  $\mathbf{H}$ -distinguishability is related to the property of  $\pi$  being a (functorial) lift from  $G_2$ , which is (conjecturally) equivalent to the fact that the spin  $L$ -function of  $\pi$  has a pole at  $s = 1$ .

**4.3.2.** *The pairing in absolute Hodge cohomology.* Let

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} : H_{\mathcal{H}}^7(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U)/\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(4)) \times H_{\mathcal{H},c}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U)/\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(3)) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

be the natural pairing between absolute Hodge cohomology and compactly supported cohomology as constructed in [Beilinson 1986, §4.2]. In order to ease notation, we will denote by  $H_{B,c}^*(i)$  and  $H_B^*(i)$  the cohomology groups  $H_{B,c}^*(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F(i))$  and  $H_B^*(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F(i))$ , respectively. Recall from Section 2.9 that absolute Hodge cohomology and compactly supported cohomology live in exact sequences

$$0 \rightarrow \mathrm{Ext}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}^1(\mathbb{R}(0), H_B^6(4)) \rightarrow H_{\mathcal{H}}^7(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(4)) \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}(\mathbb{R}(0), H_B^7(4)) \rightarrow 0, \quad (8)$$

$$0 \rightarrow \mathrm{Ext}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}^1(\mathbb{R}(0), H_{B,c}^5(3)) \rightarrow H_{\mathcal{H},c}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(3)) \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}(\mathbb{R}(0), H_{B,c}^6(3)) \rightarrow 0, \quad (9)$$

which are deduced from the description of absolute Hodge cohomology as a cone of a diagram of complexes of Hodge structures. Let  $[\omega_{\Psi}] \in H_{B,c}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}^{\lambda}(3))$  be the compactly supported cohomology class of the harmonic differential form  $\omega_{\Psi}$ . This class is of Hodge type  $(3, 3)$  and hence, since  $W_0 H_{B,c}^6(3) = H_{B,c}^6(3)$ , it naturally lives in the space  $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}(\mathbb{R}(0), H_{B,c}^6(3)) = W_0 H_{B,c}(3) \cap F^0 H_{B,c}(3)_{\mathbb{C}}$ . Denote by  $[\widetilde{\omega_{\Psi}}]$  any lift of  $[\omega_{\Psi}]$  in  $H_{\mathcal{H},c}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(3))$  via the surjection of the exact sequence (9).

**Proposition 4.10.** *The pairing  $\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathcal{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\widetilde{\omega_{\Psi}}] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$  depends only on  $[\omega_{\Psi}]$  and not on the choice of lift. We denote this value by  $\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathcal{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$ . Moreover, the pairing is given by the natural Poincaré duality pairing. In particular, we have*

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathcal{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_{\Psi}] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = \frac{h_{U'}}{(2\pi i)^3 \cdot \mathrm{vol}(U')} \int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q})\mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{A}) \backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A})} A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi(h) dh.$$

*Proof.* We give a sketch of the proof and we refer to [Beilinson 1986] or to [Burgos Gil et al. 2007, §5.1] for the facts used here. It follows from the description of the pairing between absolute Hodge cohomology and compactly supported cohomology given in [Beilinson 1986, §4.2] that, since our cycle class  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathcal{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  lives in the subspace  $\mathrm{Ext}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}^1(\mathbb{R}(0), H_B^6(4))$  of  $H_{\mathcal{H}}^7(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(4))$ , the map

$$\langle [\mathcal{Z}_{\mathcal{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}], - \rangle : H_{\mathcal{H},c}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_{\mathbb{R}}(3)) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

factors through  $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}(\mathbb{R}(0), H_{B,c}^6(3))$  and coincides with the natural Poincaré duality pairing

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{Ext}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}^1(\mathbb{R}(0), H_B^6(4)) \otimes \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}(\mathbb{R}(0), H_{B,c}^6(3)) &\longrightarrow \mathrm{Ext}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}^1(\mathbb{R}(0), H_B^6(4) \otimes H_{B,c}^6(3)) \\ &\xrightarrow{\cup} \mathrm{Ext}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}^1(\mathbb{R}(0), H_{B,c}^{12}(7)) \\ &\xrightarrow{\mathrm{Tr}} \mathrm{Ext}_{\mathrm{MHS}_{\mathbb{R}}}^1(\mathbb{R}(0), \mathbb{R}(1)) = \mathbb{R}. \end{aligned}$$

This shows the first two assertions. The last formula follows from Proposition 4.8.  $\square$

## 5. Integral representation and residue of the spin $L$ -function

In this section, using the result of [Pollack and Shah 2018], we explain the precise connection between the period integral appearing in the statement of Proposition 4.8 and the residue of the spin  $L$ -function

of  $\pi$  in the case where the cubic totally real étale algebra  $E$  over  $\mathbb{Q}$  defining  $\mathbf{H}$  is of the form  $\mathbb{Q} \times F$ , with  $F$  a quadratic real étale algebra over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . We start by recalling well-known analytic properties of some Eisenstein series for  $\text{GL}_2$ .

**5.1. Eisenstein series for  $\text{GL}_2$ .** Let  $T_2$  denote the maximal diagonal torus of  $\text{GL}_2$  and let  $\mathbf{B}_2 = T_2U_2$  denote the standard Borel. We denote by  $\delta$  the character of  $T_2$  defined by  $\text{diag}(t_1, t_2) \mapsto t_1/t_2$  and we regard  $\delta$  as a character of  $\mathbf{B}_2$  by extending it trivially to the unipotent radical. Let  $\Phi \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}^2)$  be a Schwartz–Bruhat function. Following Jacquet, for any  $s \in \mathbb{C}$ , we attach to  $\Phi$  the function  $f_\Phi \in \text{Ind}_{\mathbf{B}_2(\mathbb{A})}^{\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{A})} \delta^s$  defined by

$$f_\Phi(h, s) = |\det(h)|^s \int_{\mathbb{A}^\times} \Phi((0, t)h) |t|^{2s} d^\times t$$

and the Eisenstein series

$$E_\Phi(h, s) = \sum_{\gamma \in \mathbf{B}_2(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \text{GL}_2(\mathbb{Q})} f_\Phi(\gamma h, s).$$

In the statement of the following lemma, we denote by  $\widehat{\Phi}(0) = \int_{\mathbb{A}^2} \Phi(x, y) dx dy$  the value at 0 of the Fourier transform of  $\Phi$ .

**Lemma 5.1.** (1) *The Eisenstein series  $E_\Phi(h, s)$  is absolutely convergent for  $\text{Re}(s)$  big enough and has a meromorphic continuation to  $\mathbb{C}$ .*

(2) *We have*

$$E_\Phi(h, s) = \frac{|\det(h)|^{s-1} \widehat{\Phi}(0)}{2(s-1)} + R(h, s),$$

where  $R(h, s)$  is an entire function in  $s$  for any  $h \in \text{GL}_2(\mathbb{A})$ .

*Proof.* Statement (1) is [Jacquet 1972, Proposition 19.2]. According to [Jacquet and Shalika 1981, Lemma (4.2)] and its proof, we have

$$E_\Phi(h, s) = \frac{c |\det(h)|^{s-1} \widehat{\Phi}(0)}{s-1} + R(h, s),$$

where  $R(h, s)$  is holomorphic for  $\text{Re}(s) > 0$  and  $c = (s-1) \int_{|t| \leq 1} |t|^{2(s-1)} d^\times t$ , the integral being over the set  $\{t \in \mathbb{A}^\times / \mathbb{Q}^\times : |t| \leq 1\}$ . By Iwasawa–Tate we have  $c = \frac{1}{2}$ . □

**5.2. Fourier coefficients.** Here we discuss the definition and basic properties of some Fourier coefficients for cusp forms for  $\mathbf{G}$ , which appear in the integral representation of the spin  $L$ -function of [Pollack and Shah 2018].

**5.2.1. The Siegel parabolic.** We let  $Q = L_3U_3$  denote the standard Siegel parabolic subgroup of  $\mathbf{G}$ , with Levi  $L_3 \simeq \text{GL}_3 \times \text{GL}_1$ . Explicitly,

$$L_3 = \left\{ m(g, \mu) = \begin{pmatrix} g & & & \\ & \mu^t g^{-1} & & \\ & & & \\ & & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid g \in \text{GL}_3, \mu \in \text{GL}_1 \right\},$$

$$U_3 = \left\{ n(u) = \begin{pmatrix} I_3 & u & & \\ & I_3 & & \\ & & & \\ & & & 1 \end{pmatrix}, u \in M_3 \mid u^t = u \right\}.$$

Denote  $\text{Sym}(3) = \{\alpha \in M_3 \mid \alpha^t = \alpha\}$ . To each  $\alpha \in \text{Sym}(3)(\mathbb{Q})$ , we associate the unitary character  $\psi_\alpha : U_3(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_3(\mathbb{A}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  by  $n(u) \in U_3(\mathbb{A}) \mapsto e(\text{Tr}(\alpha u))$ , where  $e : \mathbb{Q} \backslash \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  is the additive character with  $e_\infty(x) := e^{2\pi i x}$  for  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ , and conductor 1 at the finite places. For each  $\alpha \in \text{Sym}(3)(\mathbb{Q})$ , we define a Fourier coefficient along  $U_3$  for a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\pi$  of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{A})$  as follows.

**Definition 5.2.** Let  $\Psi$  be a cusp form in the space of  $\pi$ . Define

$$\Psi_{U_3, \psi_\alpha}(g) := \int_{U_3(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_3(\mathbb{A})} \psi_\alpha^{-1}(u) \Psi(ug) \, du.$$

We let  $L_3(\mathbb{Q})$  acts on  $\text{Sym}(3)(\mathbb{Q})$  via the right action  $\alpha \cdot m(g, \mu) = \mu^{-1} g^t \alpha g$ .

**Lemma 5.3.** Let  $\alpha, \beta \in \text{Sym}(3)(\mathbb{Q})$ . If there exists  $m \in L_3(\mathbb{Q})$  such that  $\beta = \alpha \cdot m$ , then

$$\Psi_{U_3, \psi_\beta}(g) = \Psi_{U_3, \psi_\alpha}(mg).$$

*Proof.* Suppose that  $\beta = \alpha \cdot m$  with  $m = m(g, \mu)$ . The result follows from the equality

$$\psi_\beta(n(u)) = e(\text{Tr}(\mu^{-1} g^t \alpha g u)) = e(\text{Tr}(\alpha g u \mu^{-1} g^t)) = \psi_\alpha(mn(u)m^{-1}). \quad \square$$

In this manuscript, we are interested in Fourier coefficients associated to the set of rank-2 elements of  $\text{Sym}(3)(\mathbb{Q})$ , which we denote by  $\text{Sym}^{\text{rk}2}(3)(\mathbb{Q})$ . Let  $D \in \mathbb{Q}^\times$  and let  $F$  denote the étale quadratic extension  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})$  of  $\mathbb{Q}$ . If  $D$  is not a square then  $F$  is a field, else  $F = \mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q}$ .

**Definition 5.4.** We let  $\psi_D : U_3(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_3(\mathbb{A}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  be the unitary character

$$\psi_D : n(u) \mapsto e(\text{Tr}(\alpha_D u)) = e(u_{33} - Du_{22})$$

associated to  $\alpha_D = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & \\ & -D & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in \text{Sym}^{\text{rk}2}(3)(\mathbb{Q})$ .

**Lemma 5.5.** A set of representatives of  $\text{Sym}^{\text{rk}2}(3)(\mathbb{Q}) / \sim_{M_3(\mathbb{Q})}$  is given by

$$\{\alpha_D : D \in \mathbb{Q}^\times / (\mathbb{Q}^\times)^2\}.$$

In view of Lemmas 5.3 and 5.5, the set of Fourier coefficients associated to the Siegel parabolic and a rank-2 symmetric matrix is parametrized by the set of étale quadratic algebras of  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**5.2.2. Fourier coefficients of type (4.2).** We now turn our attention to Fourier coefficients associated to the unipotent orbit of  $\mathbf{G}$  associated to the partition (4.2). The corresponding unipotent subgroup is the unipotent radical subgroup of the nonmaximal standard parabolic  $P = L_P \cdot U_P$ , which arises as the intersection of the Siegel parabolic  $Q$  with the Klingen parabolic. Notice that  $P$  has Levi  $L_P = \text{GL}_2 \times \text{GL}_1^2$ , given by

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & & & \\ & g & & \\ & & \mu a^{-1} & \\ & & & \mu^t g^{-1} \end{pmatrix} : a, \mu \in \text{GL}_1, g \in \text{GL}_2 \right\}.$$

Following [Pollack and Shah 2018, §2.1], we define a unitary character which we still denote

$$\psi_D : U_P(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_P(\mathbb{A}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$$

as follows. Every element of  $U_P/[U_P, U_P]$  can be expressed as the product of  $n(v)\tilde{n}(u)$ , where

$$n(v) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & v_1 & v_2 & & & \\ & 1 & & & & \\ & & 1 & & & \\ & & & 1 & & \\ & & & & -v_1 & 1 \\ & & & & -v_2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbf{G}, \quad \tilde{n}(u) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & & \\ & 1 & & & & \\ & & 1 & & & \\ & & & 1 & & \\ & & & & 1 & \\ & & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in U_3.$$

We will denote by  $N_v$  (resp.  $N_u$ ) the set of the  $n(v)$ 's (resp.  $\tilde{n}(u)$ 's). If  $n \equiv n(v)\tilde{n}(u)$  modulo  $[U_P, U_P]$ , define

$$\psi_D(n) := e(v_1 + u_{33} - Du_{22}) = e(v_1)\psi_D(n(u)).$$

Let  $\pi$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{A})$ . We define the following Fourier coefficients.

**Definition 5.6.** Let  $\Psi$  be a cusp form in the space of  $\pi$ . Define

$$\Psi_{U_P, \psi_D}(g) := \int_{U_P(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_P(\mathbb{A})} \psi_D^{-1}(u)\Psi(ug) du.$$

In the following proposition, we relate these Fourier coefficients to the ones for the Siegel parabolic associated to rank-2 symmetric matrices.

**Proposition 5.7.** *For a cusp form  $\Psi$  in the space of  $\pi$ , the following two conditions are equivalent.*

- (1)  $\Psi_{U_P, \psi_D}(g) \neq 0$ .
- (2) *There exists  $\alpha \in \text{Sym}^{\text{rk}^2}(3)(\mathbb{Q})$  with  $\alpha \sim_{L(\mathbb{Q})} \alpha_D$  such that  $\Psi_{U_3, \alpha}(g) \neq 0$ .*

*Proof.* Fourier expand  $\Psi_{U_3, \psi_D}(g)$  over  $N_v$  to get

$$\Psi_{U_3, \psi_D}(g) = \int_{(\mathbb{Q} \backslash \mathbb{A})^2} \Psi_{U_3, \psi_D}(n(v)g) dv + \sum_{\gamma \in \text{Stab}_L(\psi_D)(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash L(\mathbb{Q})} \Psi_{U_P, \psi_D}(\gamma g).$$

The term

$$\int_{(\mathbb{Q} \backslash \mathbb{A})^2} \Psi_{U_3, \psi_D}(n(v)g) dv = \int_{N_u(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash N_u(\mathbb{A})} \psi_D^{-1}(\tilde{n}(u)) \int_{U_K(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_K(\mathbb{A})} \Psi(n_k \tilde{n}(u)g) dn_k d\tilde{n}(u)$$

and the inner integral vanishes because of cuspidality of  $\Psi$  along the unipotent radical  $U_K$  of the Klingen parabolic. Thus

$$\Psi_{U_3, \psi_D}(g) = \sum_{\gamma} \Psi_{U_P, \psi_D}(\gamma g).$$

This relation implies the result as follows. If  $\Psi_{U_3, \psi_D}(g) \neq 0$ , the Fourier coefficient  $\Psi_{U_P, \psi_D}(g)$  does not vanish identically. Vice versa, if  $\Psi_{U_P, \psi_D}(g) \neq 0$  then there is a character  $\psi'$  in the  $L(\mathbb{Q})$ -orbit of  $\psi_D$  such that  $\Psi_{U_3, \psi'}(g) \neq 0$ . □

**5.3. The spin  $L$ -function and its residue at  $s = 1$ .** Let  $\pi$  denote any cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{A})$  with trivial central character. Let  $S$  denote a finite set of places of  $\mathbb{Q}$  containing the ones where  $\pi$

is ramified and the archimedean place. If  $\text{Spin} : \text{Spin}_7(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \text{GL}(V_8)$  denotes the eight-dimensional spin representation, the partial spin  $L$ -function of  $\pi$  is defined to be

$$L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin}) := \prod_{\ell \notin S} \frac{1}{\det(1 - \ell^{-s} \text{Spin}(s_{\pi_\ell}))},$$

where  $s_{\pi_\ell}$  denotes the Satake parameter of the unramified local component  $\pi_\ell$ . Let  $\mathbf{H}$  be the group (3) associated to the étale cubic algebra  $\mathbb{Q} \times F$ , where  $F = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})$  with either  $D \not\equiv 1 \pmod{4} \in \mathbb{Q}_{>0}^\times / (\mathbb{Q}^\times)^2$ , in which case  $F$  is a real quadratic field, or  $D \equiv 1 \pmod{4} \in (\mathbb{Q}^\times)^2$ , in which case  $F = \mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q}$ . For any cusp form  $\Psi \in V_\pi$ , Pollack and Shah [2018] gave an integral representation

$$\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \Psi, s) = \int_{Z(\mathbb{A})\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A})} E_\Phi(h_1, s) \Psi(h) dh$$

of  $L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$ . For any  $\Phi$  and  $\Psi$ , the integral  $\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \Psi, s)$  is absolutely convergent for  $\text{Re}(s)$  big enough and has a meromorphic continuation to  $\mathbb{C}$ . According to [Gan and Gurevich 2009, Proposition 7.1], for  $\text{Re}(s)$  big enough we have the unfolding

$$\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \Psi, s) = \int_{U_{B_H}(\mathbb{A})Z(\mathbb{A}) \backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A})} f_\Phi(h_1, s) \Psi_{U_P, \psi_D}(h) dh,$$

where  $U_{B_H}$  is the unipotent radical of the upper triangular Borel subgroup  $B_H$  of  $\mathbf{H}$  and  $\Psi_{U_P, \psi_D}$  is the Fourier coefficient of Definition 5.6.

**Theorem 5.8** [Pollack and Shah 2018]. *For a set  $\Sigma$  of places of  $\mathbb{Q}$ , denote*

$$\mathcal{I}_\Sigma(\Phi, \Psi, s) = \int_{U_{B_H(\mathbb{Q}_\Sigma)}Z_G(\mathbb{Q}_\Sigma) \backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q}_\Sigma)} f(h_1, \Phi_\Sigma, s) \Psi_{U_P, \psi_D}(h) dh.$$

*Let  $\Psi$  be a cusp form in the space of  $\pi$ . Then, for any factorizable Schwartz–Bruhat function  $\Phi$  on  $\mathbb{A}^2$  and up to enlarging  $S$ , we have*

$$\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \Psi, s) = \mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi, s) L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin}).$$

*Moreover, there exists a cusp form  $\tilde{\Psi}$  in the space of  $\pi$  and a factorizable Schwartz–Bruhat function  $\Phi$  on  $\mathbb{A}^2$  such that*

$$\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \tilde{\Psi}, s) = \mathcal{I}_\infty(\Phi, \Psi, s) L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin}).$$

Note that if  $\pi$  does not support a rank-2 Fourier coefficient (for the Siegel parabolic  $Q$ ) and thus, by Proposition 5.7, a Fourier coefficient for  $P$ , the integral  $\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \Psi, s)$  is identically zero.

**Corollary 5.9** [Pollack and Shah 2018]. *Suppose that  $\pi$  supports a rank-2 Fourier coefficient. Then the partial spin  $L$ -function  $L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  has meromorphic continuation in  $s$ , is holomorphic outside  $s = 1$ , and has at worst a simple pole at  $s = 1$ .*

As we explain in later sections, using results of Gan and Gurevich, Pollack and Shah further proved that when  $L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  has a simple pole at  $s = 1$ ,  $\pi$  lifts to the split  $G_2$  under the exceptional theta

correspondence. This observation is based on the following key relation between the residue at  $s = 1$  of  $L^S(s, \pi, \mathrm{Spin})$  and the automorphic period we have introduced in Section 4.3.

**Proposition 5.10.** *For any factorizable Schwartz–Bruhat function  $\Phi$  on  $\mathbb{A}^2$ , we have*

$$\frac{\widehat{\Phi}(0)}{2} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{A})\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A})} \Psi(h) dh = \mathrm{Res}_{s=1}(\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi, s)L^S(s, \pi, \mathrm{Spin})).$$

*Proof.* Thanks to Lemma 5.1, the residue at  $s = 1$  of  $\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \Psi, s)$  equals

$$\frac{\widehat{\Phi}(0)}{2} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{A})\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A})} \Psi(h) dh.$$

The result then follows from Theorem 5.8.  $\square$

We now state our first main result. Let  $\pi$  denote a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$  for which  $\pi_\infty$  is the discrete series of Hodge type  $(3,3)$  in the  $L$ -packet of  $V^\lambda$  with  $\lambda = (\lambda_2 + \lambda_3, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, 0)$ . Let  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$ ,  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}$ , and  $\omega_\Psi$  be as in Sections 3.4 and 4.3. Let  $\Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}$  denote  $A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \cdot \Psi$ , where  $A^{[\lambda,\mu]} \in U(\mathfrak{k}_{\mathbb{C}})$  is the operator defined in Proposition 4.8.

**Theorem 5.11.** *We have*

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = \langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle = C \cdot \mathrm{Res}_{s=1}(\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, s)L^S(s, \pi, \mathrm{Spin})),$$

where

$$C = \frac{\widehat{\Phi}(0)h_{U'}}{2(2\pi i)^3 \cdot \mathrm{vol}(U')}.$$

*Proof.* By Propositions 4.8 and 4.10, we have that

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = \langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle = \frac{h_{U'}}{(2\pi i)^3 \cdot \mathrm{vol}(U')} \int_{\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q})\mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{A})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A})} \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}(h) dh,$$

where  $U' = U \cap \mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A}_f)$  and  $h_{U'} = 4^{-1} |\mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{Q})\backslash\mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{A}_f)/(\mathbb{Z}_G(\mathbb{A}_f) \cap U')|$ . By Proposition 5.10, we have

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle = C \cdot \mathrm{Res}_{s=1}(\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, s)L^S(s, \pi, \mathrm{Spin})),$$

where

$$C = \frac{\widehat{\Phi}(0)h_{U'}}{2(2\pi i)^3 \cdot \mathrm{vol}(U')}.$$

This finishes the proof.  $\square$

Let us fix a Schwartz–Bruhat function  $\Phi$  such that  $\widehat{\Phi}(0) \neq 0$ .

**Corollary 5.12.** *Suppose that  $\pi$  satisfies the following hypotheses:*

- $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda,\mu]}, 1) \neq 0$  for some  $\mu$ .
- The partial  $L$ -function  $L^S(s, \pi, \mathrm{Spin})$  has a pole at  $s = 1$ .

Then

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},B}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle = \langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H},\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda,\mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} \neq 0.$$

*Proof.* By [Pollack and Shah 2018, Theorem 1.3] the function  $L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin}) = 1$  has at most a simple pole. As a consequence  $\text{Res}_{s=1} L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin}) \neq 0$ . By Theorem 5.11, under the assumption that  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]}, 1) \neq 0$ , this implies that  $\langle \mathcal{Z}_{H,B}^{[\lambda, \mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle \neq 0$ .  $\square$

**Remark 5.13.** If the automorphic representation  $\pi$  supports a rank-2 Fourier coefficient and its partial spin  $L$ -function has a (necessarily simple) pole at  $s = 1$ , by the results of [Pollack and Shah 2018] it is  $H$ -distinguished, namely the map  $\mathcal{P}_H \in \text{Hom}_{H(\mathbb{A})}(\pi, \mathbf{1})$  defined by

$$\Psi \mapsto \mathcal{P}_H(\Psi) := \int_{Z(\mathbb{A})H(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash H(\mathbb{A})} \Psi(h) dh$$

is not identically zero. Then, asking  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]}, 1) \neq 0$  for some  $\mu$  is equivalent to asking that the map obtained as the composition of  $\mathcal{P}_H$  with an  $H(\mathbb{R})$ -equivariant embedding  $\pi_\infty \rightarrow \pi$  restricts nontrivially to the minimal  $K_\infty$ -type of  $\pi_\infty$ .

Denote by  $H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))_{\text{hom}}$  the  $F$ -vector space defined in Section 3.4.3 and denote by  $H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))_{\text{hom}}[\pi_f^\vee]$  its  $\pi_f^\vee$ -isotypical component. This is a finite-dimensional  $L$ -vector space, where  $L$  is the number field introduced in Section 2.8. The Tate conjecture for the motive attached to  $\pi$  (see Conjecture 1.1(3)) predicts the equality

$$-\text{ord}_{s=1} L(s, \pi, \text{Spin}) = \dim_L H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))_{\text{hom}}[\pi_f^\vee].$$

**Corollary 5.14.** *If  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]}, 1) \neq 0$ , then*

$$-\text{ord}_{s=1} L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin}) \leq \dim_L H_{\mathcal{M}}^6(\text{Sh}_G(U), \mathcal{V}_F^\lambda(3))_{\text{hom}}[\pi_f^\vee].$$

*Proof.* If  $L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  does not have a pole at  $s = 1$ , there is nothing to prove. If not, Corollary 5.12 implies that the projection of  $\mathcal{Z}_{H,B}^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  to the  $\pi_f^\vee$ -isotypical component is nonzero, showing the result.  $\square$

The following result verifies a weaker form of Conjecture 1.1(3) for the motive  $M(\pi_f^\vee)(3)$  at the cost of supposing that  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]}, 1)$  is nonzero for some  $\mu$ .

**Corollary 5.15.** *Suppose that  $\pi$  satisfies the hypotheses of Corollary 5.12 and that (St) holds. Then  $\text{pr}_{\pi^\vee} \mathcal{Z}_{H,\mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  and its Hecke translates generate  $H_{\mathcal{H}}^1(M(\pi_f^\vee)_{\mathbb{R}}(4))$ .*

*Proof.* If  $\pi_p$  is the Steinberg representation, it follows from the second statement of Lemma 2.11 and its proof that  $H_{\mathcal{H}}^1(M(\pi_f^\vee)_{\mathbb{R}}(4))$  is a rank-1 module over the full Hecke algebra of level  $U$ . Hence the result follows by Corollary 5.12.  $\square$

### 6. Exceptional theta lifts from $G_2$ to $\text{PGSp}_6$

In this section, we discuss the exceptional theta correspondence for the dual reductive pair  $(G_2, \text{PGSp}_6)$  and describe the set of Fourier coefficients associated to the Heisenberg parabolic for cuspidal automorphic forms of  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$ . Its sole purpose is to fix notation and to recall some well-known results that will be used later, so the knowledgeable reader might skip it.

	$s_1$	$s_2$	$s_3$	$t_1$	$t_2$	$t_3$	$s_4$	$t_4$
$s_1$	0	$-t_3$	$t_2$	$s_4$	0	0	0	$s_1$
$s_2$	$t_3$	0	$-t_1$	0	$s_4$	0	0	$s_2$
$s_3$	$-t_2$	$t_1$	0	0	0	$s_4$	0	$s_3$
$t_1$	$t_4$	0	0	0	$s_3$	$-s_2$	$t_1$	0
$t_2$	0	$t_4$	0	$-s_3$	0	$s_1$	$t_2$	0
$t_3$	0	0	$t_4$	$s_2$	$-s_1$	0	$t_3$	0
$s_4$	$s_1$	$s_2$	$s_3$	0	0	0	$s_4$	0
$t_4$	0	0	0	$t_1$	$t_2$	$t_3$	0	$t_4$

**Table 1.** Multiplication table for the basis  $\{s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4, t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4\}$ .

**6.1. Split  $G_2$  and  $E_7$ .** In this section we will follow the exposition of the Appendix of [Harris et al. 2023] by Savin.

**6.1.1. The group  $G_2$ .** Let  $\mathbb{H}$  be the algebra of Hamilton quaternions over  $\mathbb{Q}$  with the usual basis  $\{1, i, j, k\}$ . The conjugate  $\bar{a}$  of an element  $a = \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 i + \alpha_2 j + \alpha_3 k \in \mathbb{H}$  is  $\bar{a} = \alpha_0 - \alpha_1 i - \alpha_2 j - \alpha_3 k$ . The split octonion algebra over  $\mathbb{Q}$  is  $\mathbb{O} = \mathbb{H} \oplus \mathbb{H}$  with multiplication

$$(a, b) \cdot (c, d) = (ac + d\bar{b}, \bar{a}d + cb).$$

Then  $\mathbb{O}$  is a noncommutative, nonassociative  $\mathbb{Q}$ -algebra. However it is alternative, which means that for any  $x, y \in \mathbb{O}$  we have  $x \cdot (x \cdot y) = (x \cdot x) \cdot y$  and  $(x \cdot y) \cdot y = x \cdot (y \cdot y)$  (see [Jacobson 1958]). If  $x = (a, b)$ , let  $\bar{x} = (\bar{a}, -b)$ . Then  $x \mapsto \bar{x}$  is a  $\mathbb{Q}$ -linear involution on  $\mathbb{O}$  satisfying  $\bar{\bar{x}} = x$ . The norm  $N : \mathbb{O} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$  is the quadratic form defined by  $x \mapsto x \cdot \bar{x} = \bar{x} \cdot x$ . The trace  $\text{Tr} : \mathbb{O} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$  is defined by  $x \mapsto x + \bar{x}$ . For any  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{O}$ , the properties

$$N(x \cdot y) = N(x)N(y),$$

$$\text{Tr}(x \cdot y) = \text{Tr}(y \cdot x),$$

$$\text{Tr}(x \cdot (y \cdot z)) = \text{Tr}((x \cdot y) \cdot z)$$

are satisfied. For  $x, y \in \mathbb{O}$ , we write  $y \in x^\perp$  if  $y$  is orthogonal to  $x$  with respect to the bilinear form  $(x, y) \mapsto \text{Tr}(x \cdot \bar{y})$ , which means that  $x \cdot \bar{y} + y \cdot \bar{x} = 0$ .

Let  $l = (0, 1) \in \mathbb{O}$  so that  $\{1, i, j, k, l, li, lj, lk\}$  is a basis of  $\mathbb{O}$ . From this, one constructs another useful basis  $\{s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4, t_1, t_2, t_3, t_4\}$ , where

$$\begin{aligned} s_1 &= \frac{1}{2}(i + li), & s_2 &= \frac{1}{2}(j + lj), & s_3 &= \frac{1}{2}(k + lk), & s_4 &= \frac{1}{2}(1 + l), \\ t_1 &= \frac{1}{2}(i - li), & t_2 &= \frac{1}{2}(j - lj), & t_3 &= \frac{1}{2}(k - lk), & t_4 &= \frac{1}{2}(1 - l). \end{aligned}$$

See Table 1 for the multiplication table, as given in Table 1 of the Appendix of [Harris et al. 2023].

We define

$$G_2 := \{g \in \text{GL}(\mathbb{O}) \mid g(x \cdot y) = (gx) \cdot (gy), \forall x, y \in \mathbb{O}\}.$$

to be the group of automorphisms of  $\mathbb{O}$ . We note that  $G_2$  acts transitively on nonzero elements of trace zero and norm zero. We will denote the set of trace zero octonions by either  $\mathbb{O}^0$  or  $V_7$ , where the latter notation emphasizes that this set defines the standard irreducible seven-dimensional representation of  $G_2$  and induces an embedding

$$G_2 \hookrightarrow \mathrm{SO}_7.$$

**6.1.2. The dual reductive pair.** We consider the Albert algebra  $J$  over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , which is the set of matrices

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} d & \bar{z} & y \\ z & e & \bar{x} \\ \bar{y} & x & f \end{pmatrix},$$

where  $d, e, f \in \mathbb{Q}$  and  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{O}$ . The algebra  $J$  is equipped with a cubic form, called the determinant, which is given by

$$\det(A) = def - dN(x) - eN(y) - fN(z) + \mathrm{Tr}(zyx).$$

The group of isogenies of this form is a group of type  $E_6$  and its orbits on  $J$  are classified by the rank. We will need to consider the set  $\Omega$  of rank-1 elements  $A \in J$ , i.e., those  $A \neq 0$  such that  $A^2 = \mathrm{Tr}(A) \cdot A$ . This condition means that the entries of  $A$  satisfy the equalities

$$\begin{aligned} N(x) &= ef, & N(y) &= df, & N(z) &= de, \\ dx &= \bar{y} \cdot \bar{z}, & ey &= \bar{z} \cdot \bar{x}, & fz &= \bar{x} \cdot \bar{y}. \end{aligned} \tag{10}$$

Let  $G$  denote the split adjoint group of type  $E_7$ , which is constructed from  $J$  by the Koecher–Tits construction (see Section 3 of [Kobayashi and Savin 2015]). The group  $G$  has a maximal parabolic  $P = MN$  and its opposite  $\bar{P} = M\bar{N}$ , with  $N \simeq J$  and such that the action under conjugation of the Levi  $M$  on  $N$  gives an isomorphism of  $M$  and the group of similitudes of the cubic form on  $J$

$$M \cong \{g \in \mathrm{GL}(J) \mid \det(gA) = \lambda \det(A) \text{ for some } \lambda \in \mathbf{G}_m \text{ and all } A \in J\}.$$

The group  $G_2$  can be realized as a subgroup of  $M$  via its action on  $J$  by the rule

$$g \cdot \begin{pmatrix} d & \bar{z} & y \\ z & e & \bar{x} \\ \bar{y} & x & f \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} d & g\bar{z} & gy \\ gz & e & g\bar{x} \\ g\bar{y} & gx & f \end{pmatrix}.$$

This action has fixed points  $J_3$ , the Jordan algebra of symmetric  $3 \times 3$  matrices with entries in  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Note that the left action of  $\mathrm{GL}_3$  on  $J_3 \cong N$  given by

$$g \cdot A = \det(g)^{-1} gAg^t \tag{11}$$

extends to an action on  $J$  preserving the determinant form up to scalar, thus defining an embedding of  $\mathrm{GL}_3$  into  $M$ . Then  $\mathrm{GL}_3$  is the centralizer of  $G_2$  in  $M$  and  $Q = \mathrm{GL}_3 U_3$  (which is the Siegel parabolic of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$ ) is the centralizer of  $G_2$  in  $P$ . Similarly, the opposite  $\bar{Q}$  is the centralizer of  $G_2$  in  $\bar{P}$ . This gives the dual reductive pair  $(G_2, \mathrm{PGSp}_6)$  in  $G$ .

**6.2. Fourier coefficients for  $G_2$ .**

**6.2.1. Root system and parabolic subgroups.** Let  $T$  be a (rank-2) maximal split torus over  $\mathbb{Q}$  in  $G_2$  and let  $\Delta$  (resp.  $\Delta^+ \subset \Delta$ ) be the set of roots (resp. a subset of positive roots) for  $G_2$ . Let  $a$  (resp.  $b$ ) denote

the long (resp. short) simple root in  $\Delta^+$ . Then

$$\Delta^+ = \{a, b, a + b, a + 2b, a + 3b, 2a + 3b\}.$$

We let  $B = TU$  denote the Borel subgroup of  $G_2$  associated to  $\Delta^+$ . Other than  $B$ , there are two proper standard parabolic subgroups  $P_a$  and  $P_b$  of  $G_2$ , such that  $P_a \cap P_b = B$ . They are characterized by the following. For any  $\alpha \in \Delta^+$ , denote by  $x_\alpha : \mathbf{G}_a \hookrightarrow U$  the one parameter unipotent subgroup associated to  $\alpha$ . Then, for each  $r \in \{a, b\}$ , the Levi  $L_r$  of  $P_r$  is isomorphic to  $\text{GL}_2$  and contains  $x_r$ . We fix an isomorphism  $\text{GL}_2 \simeq L_r$  such that  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & u \\ & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mapsto x_r(u)$ .

Let  $U_a$  be the unipotent radical of  $P_a$ . It is a 3-step nilpotent group of dimension 5 with filtration

$$U_a \supset U_1 \supset U_2 \supset \{1\},$$

where  $U_a/U_1$  is generated by  $\{x_b, x_{a+b}\}$ ,  $U_1/U_2$  is isomorphic to the one parameter unipotent subgroup  $x_{a+2b}$ , and  $U_2$  is generated by  $\{x_{a+3b}, x_{2a+3b}\}$ . As representations of  $L_a$ ,  $U_a/U_1$  is the standard representation, while  $U_1/U_2$  is the determinant (see [Gan and Savin 2023, §2.4]).

We denote by  $H := P_b$  the so-called Heisenberg parabolic and let  $L_H U_H$  denote its Levi decomposition. The unipotent radical  $U_H$  is of dimension 5 and admits the filtration

$$U_H \supset [U_H, U_H] \supset \{1\},$$

with  $U_H/[U_H, U_H]$  being the four-dimensional abelian unipotent group generated by

$$\{x_a, x_{a+b}, x_{a+2b}, x_{a+3b}\},$$

while  $[U_H, U_H]$  is isomorphic to the one parameter unipotent subgroup  $x_{2a+3b}$ .

**6.2.2. An embedding of  $\text{SL}_3$  into  $G_2$ .** The group  $G_2$  acts transitively on the set

$$\Gamma_c := \{x \in \mathbb{O}^0 \mid N(x) = -c\}.$$

By [Jacobson 1958, Theorem 4], the stabilizer of an element  $y_0 \in \Gamma_1$  is isomorphic to  $\text{SL}_3$ . Choose  $y_0$  such that the unipotent radical  $U_{\text{SL}_3}$  of the upper triangular Borel of  $\text{SL}_3$  is generated by the one-parameter subgroups

$$\{x_a, x_{a+3b}, x_{2a+3b}\}.$$

In terms of the basis chosen in Section 6.1.1, this is achieved by choosing  $y_0 = s_4 - t_4$ . In this case, one shows (see [Rallis and Schiffmann 1989, Lemma 2]) that the stabilizer of  $y_0$  leaves invariant the subspace  $\langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle$  and is identified with  $\text{SL}_3 = \text{SL}(\langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle)$ .

**6.2.3. The Lie algebra of  $G_2$ .** The multiplication map on  $\mathbb{O}$  induces a map  $V_7 \otimes V_7 \rightarrow V_7$  given by  $x \otimes y \mapsto \frac{1}{2}(xy - yx)$ . This map is alternating; hence it induces a  $G_2$ -equivariant map  $\wedge^2 V_7 \rightarrow V_7$  which is surjective. Then the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}_2$  of  $G_2$  can be identified with the kernel of this map. Under this identification, one has an explicit description of the action of  $\mathfrak{g}_2$  on  $V_7$ , namely

$$(w \wedge x) \cdot v = \langle x, v \rangle w - \langle w, v \rangle x.$$

We will also need (see [Fulton and Harris 1991, §22.2]) the decomposition

$$\mathfrak{g}_2 = \mathfrak{sl}_3 \oplus \text{Std}_3 \oplus \text{Std}_3^*, \tag{12}$$

where  $\text{Std}_3$  is the standard representation of  $\text{SL}_3$  with basis  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  and  $\text{Std}_3^*$  is its dual with basis  $\{\delta_1, \delta_2, \delta_3\}$  and where we denote by  $E_{ij}$ ,  $1 \leq i < j \leq 3$  the standard basis vectors of  $\mathfrak{sl}_3$ . The identification between the two descriptions (see [Pollack 2021, §2.2]) of  $\mathfrak{g}_2$  is given by  $E_{ij} = t_j \wedge s_i$ ,  $1 \leq i < j \leq 3$ ,  $v_i = (s_4 - t_4) \wedge s_i + t_{i+1} \wedge t_{i+2}$  and  $\delta_i = (s_4 - t_4) \wedge t_i + s_{i+1} \wedge s_{i+2}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , where indices are taken modulo 3. Moreover, the component  $\mathfrak{sl}_3$  is the Lie algebra of the copy of  $\text{SL}_3$  embedded into  $G_2$  as above. In particular,  $E_{12}$ ,  $E_{13}$  and  $E_{23}$  are root vectors for the roots  $a$ ,  $2a + 3b$  and  $a + 3b$  respectively. Moreover, the vectors  $v_1$ ,  $v_2$  and  $\delta_3$  are root vectors for the roots  $a + b$ ,  $b$  and  $a + 2b$ , respectively. Via (12), the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{u}_H$  of  $U_H$  is

$$\mathfrak{u}_H = \mathfrak{u}_{\text{SL}_3} \oplus \mathbb{Q}v_1 \oplus \mathbb{Q}\delta_3. \tag{13}$$

Under (12) the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{l}_H$  of the Levi  $L_H$  is generated by the Cartan subalgebra and the root vectors  $v_2, \delta_2$ .

**6.2.4. Fourier coefficients.** We now describe the Fourier coefficients for  $G_2$  associated to the Heisenberg parabolic. We closely follow [Pollack 2021] and refer to it for more details. In order to describe the Fourier coefficients associated to  $H$ , we need to study the  $L_H$ -representation  $V_H := U_H/[U_H, U_H]$ . As a  $\text{GL}_2$ -representation,  $V_H$  is isomorphic to  $\text{Sym}^3(\text{Std}_2) \otimes \det^{-1}(\text{Std}_2)$ , where  $\text{Std}_2$  denotes the standard representation of  $\text{GL}_2$ . Under the identification of (13), (a representative of) an element of  $V_H(\mathbb{Q})$  can be written as

$$x_a(\lambda_1)x_{a+b}(\lambda_2/3)x_{a+2b}(\lambda_3/3)x_{a+3b}(\lambda_4), \quad \text{with } \lambda_i \in \mathbb{Q},$$

which corresponds to the binary cubic polynomial

$$p(x, y) = \lambda_1x^3 + \lambda_2x^2y + \lambda_3xy^2 + \lambda_4y^3,$$

where  $x, y$  form a basis of  $\text{Std}_2$ . Associated to  $p$ , there is the cubic  $\mathbb{Q}$ -algebra  $R$  with basis  $\{1, i, j\}$  with multiplicative table

$$\begin{aligned} ij &= -ad \\ i^2 &= -ac + bi - aj \\ j^2 &= -bd + di - cj. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 6.1.** (1) [Gross and Lucianovic 2009, 3.2] If  $p(x, y) = x^2y - xy^2$  then the associated  $\mathbb{Q}$ -algebra  $R$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Q}^3$ .

(2) [Gross and Lucianovic 2009, 3.3] If  $p(x, y) = x^3 - Dxy^2$  (or equivalently  $p(x, y) = -Dx^2y + y^3$  using the action of  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ) then the associated  $\mathbb{Q}$ -algebra  $R$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Q} \oplus \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})$ .

There is an action of  $\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{Q})$  on the set of bases  $\{1, i, j\}$  of a given cubic algebra  $R$ , which makes the association  $p(X, Y) \mapsto (R, \{1, i, j\})$   $\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{Q})$ -equivariant. Since any cubic algebra admits a basis of this shape, we have the following.

**Proposition 6.2** [Gross and Lucianovic 2009, Proposition 2.1]. *There is a bijection between the  $\mathrm{GL}_2(\mathbb{Q})$ -orbits on  $V_H(\mathbb{Q})$  and the set of isomorphism classes of cubic  $\mathbb{Q}$ -algebras. Moreover, each orbit has a well-defined discriminant in  $\mathbb{Q}^\times/(\mathbb{Q}^\times)^2$ .*

Let  $e : \mathbb{Q} \backslash \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  be the additive character introduced in Section 5.2.1. Let  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  denote the symplectic pairing on  $V_H$  defined as follows. If  $v, v' \in V_H$  correspond to  $p(x, y)$  and  $p'(x, y)$  respectively, then

$$\langle v, v' \rangle = \lambda_1 \lambda'_4 - \frac{1}{3} \lambda_2 \lambda'_3 + \frac{1}{3} \lambda_3 \lambda'_2 - \lambda_4 \lambda'_1.$$

Any character  $\psi : U_H(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  factors through  $V_H(\mathbb{A})$ ; hence we consider the projection  $\bar{n}$  of  $n \in U_H(\mathbb{A})$  to  $V_H(\mathbb{A})$ , which, by (13), can be written as

$$\bar{n} = x_a(\lambda'_1) x_{a+b} \frac{1}{3} \lambda'_2 x_{a+2b} \frac{1}{3} \lambda'_3 x_{a+3b}(\lambda'_4).$$

If  $v \in V_H(\mathbb{Q})$  corresponds to  $p(x, y)$ , we then define  $\psi_v : U_H(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  by

$$n \mapsto e(\langle v, \bar{n} \rangle) = e\left(\lambda_1 \lambda'_4 - \frac{1}{3} \lambda_2 \lambda'_3 + \frac{1}{3} \lambda_3 \lambda'_2 - \lambda_4 \lambda'_1\right).$$

The character  $\psi_v$  is nondegenerate if and only if  $v$  corresponds to an étale cubic algebra over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . In this manuscript, we are interested in étale cubic algebras of the form  $\mathbb{Q} \times F$ , with  $F$  of either the form  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})$  (with  $\mathbb{Q}^\times/(\mathbb{Q}^\times)^2 \ni D \not\equiv 1$ ) or  $\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q}$  (with  $D \equiv 1 \pmod{(\mathbb{Q}^\times)^2}$ ).

**Definition 6.3.** Let  $\psi_{H,D} : U_H(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  denote the character associated to  $\mathbb{Q} \times F$ . Given a cusp form  $\varphi$  for  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$ , define

$$\varphi_{U_H, \psi_{H,D}}(g) := \int_{U_H(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})} \psi_{H,D}^{-1}(n) \varphi(ng) \, dn.$$

**6.3. The theta lift from  $G_2$  to  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$ .** Let  $\Pi = \bigotimes'_v \Pi_v$  denote the restricted tensor product of the minimal representations  $\Pi_v$  of  $E_7(\mathbb{Q}_v)$  over all places  $v$  of  $\mathbb{Q}$ . A unitary model of the minimal representation is given by  $L^2(\Omega)$ , where recall that  $\Omega$  denotes the subset of rank-1 elements in  $J$ . There is a unique up to a nonzero scalar embedding

$$\theta : \Pi \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(E_7(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash E_7(\mathbb{A}))$$

of  $\Pi$  in the space  $\mathcal{A}(E_7(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash E_7(\mathbb{A}))$  of automorphic forms of  $E_7$  (see [Ginzburg et al. 1997a; Kobayashi and Savin 2015]). For  $f \in \Pi$  and  $\varphi \in \mathcal{A}(G_2(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A}))$ , we define a function  $\Theta(f, \varphi)$  on  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$  by

$$\Theta(f, \varphi)(g) = \int_{G_2(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)(g'g) \varphi(g') \, dg'.$$

**Definition 6.4.** Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$ .

- (1) Define  $\Theta(\sigma)$  to be the span of the functions  $\Theta(f, \varphi)$ , where  $f \in \Pi$  and  $\varphi$  runs through the cusp forms in the contragredient  $\sigma^\vee$  of  $\sigma$ .
- (2) We say that a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\pi$  of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$  is a  $\Theta$ -lift of  $\sigma$  if it appears as an irreducible subquotient of  $\Theta(\sigma)$ .

If a  $\Theta$ -lift of  $\sigma$  exists, then its local constituents are compatible with the local theta correspondence between  $G_2$  and  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$ .

**Proposition 6.5.** *Let  $\pi$  be a  $\Theta$ -lift of  $\sigma$ . Then  $\pi_v$  is an irreducible subquotient of  $\Theta(\sigma_v)$ .*

*Proof.* See [Harris et al. 2023, Theorem 1.7(i)]. □

After imposing certain local conditions on  $\sigma$ , in the next section we use one of the main results of [Ginzburg et al. 1997b] to show that  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is nonzero and cuspidal, thus proving the existence of a nontrivial  $\Theta$ -lift of  $\sigma$ . Before doing so, we first recall the properties of the local theta correspondence needed later.

**6.3.1. Discrete series and a conjecture of Gross.** Let  $T_c$  denote a compact torus in  $G_2(\mathbb{R})$ , which is contained in the maximal compact subgroup  $K_{G_2} \simeq (\mathrm{SU}_2 \times \mathrm{SU}_2)/\mu_2$  of  $G_2(\mathbb{R})$ . We abuse notation denoting again by  $a, b$  the simple positive roots for  $T_c$  (with the short root  $b$  which we assume to be compact) and  $\Delta^+$  the resulting set of positive roots. Then,  $\rho = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha \in \Delta^+} \alpha = 3a + 5b$ . The set of positive compact roots is given by

$$\Delta_c^+ = \{b, 2a + 3b\},$$

which, in the notation of [Li 1997], is  $\{2\varepsilon_2, 2\varepsilon_1\}$ . The Weyl group  $\mathfrak{W}_{G_2}$  is isomorphic to the dihedral group  $D_6$  of 12 elements and it is generated by  $w_a$  and  $w_b$ , where  $w_\alpha$  denotes the reflections around the line orthogonal to  $\alpha$ . The Weyl group  $\mathfrak{W}_{K_{G_2}} \simeq (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^2$  is generated by  $w_b$  and  $w_{2a+3b} = w_a w_b w_a w_b w_a$ .

Let  $\gamma$  be a dominant weight for  $G_2$  with respect to  $T_c$ . The set of equivalence classes of irreducible discrete series of  $G_2(\mathbb{R})$  associated to  $\gamma$  has cardinality equal to  $|\mathfrak{W}_{G_2}/\mathfrak{W}_{K_{G_2}}| = 3$ . Choose representatives  $\{w_1, w_2, w_3\}$  of  $\mathfrak{W}_{G_2}/\mathfrak{W}_{K_{G_2}}$  such that  $w_i \rho$  is dominant for  $K_{G_2}$ . Then, for any  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , there exists an irreducible discrete series  $\sigma_\infty^\Gamma$  of Harish-Chandra parameter  $\Gamma = w_i(\gamma + \rho)$  and minimal  $K_{G_2}$ -type  $\Gamma + \delta_{G_2} - 2\delta_{K_{G_2}}$ , where  $\delta_{G_2}$  (resp.  $\delta_{K_{G_2}}$ ) is the half-sum of roots (resp. compact roots) which are positive with respect to the Weyl chamber in which  $\Gamma$  lies. Precisely, if we let  $w_1 = \mathrm{id}$ ,  $w_2 = w_a$ , and  $w_3 = w_b w_a$ , then

$$w_1 \rho = \rho = 3\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2,$$

$$w_2 \rho = 2a + 5b = 2\varepsilon_1 + 4\varepsilon_2,$$

$$w_3 \rho = a + 4b = \varepsilon_1 + 5\varepsilon_2.$$

We let  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_{2,4}$ , and  $\mathcal{D}_{1,5}$  denote the sets of discrete series of  $G_2(\mathbb{R})$  whose Harish-Chandra parameter lies in the Weyl chamber corresponding to  $w_1 \rho$ ,  $w_2 \rho$ , and  $w_3 \rho$  respectively. Elements of  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$  are the quaternionic discrete series, while elements of  $\mathcal{D}_{2,4}$  are the generic discrete series.

Gross has given a precise conjectural description of the entire discrete spectrum of the dual pair  $(G_2, \mathrm{PGSp}_6)$  (see [Li 1997, Conjecture 1.2]). Recall that there are four families of discrete series for  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$ , indexed by the set of Hodge types up to conjugation. In particular, the discrete series of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$  of Hodge type  $(4, 2)$  (resp.  $(6, 0)$ ) are the generic (resp. holomorphic) discrete series.

**Conjecture 6.6** (Gross). Let  $\Pi_\infty$  be the minimal representation of  $E_7(\mathbb{R})$ . The discrete spectrum of the restriction of  $\Pi_\infty$  to the dual pair  $G_2(\mathbb{R}) \times \mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$  is the direct sum of all tensor products  $\sigma_\infty \otimes \theta(\sigma_\infty)$ ,

where  $\sigma_\infty$  belongs to the discrete series of  $G_2$ . If  $\sigma_\infty$  has infinitesimal character  $\gamma + \rho = r\varepsilon_1 + s\varepsilon_2$  and belongs to either  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}_{2,4}$ , or  $\mathcal{D}_{1,5}$ , then  $\theta(\sigma_\infty)$  is the discrete series of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$  with infinitesimal character  $(r, \frac{1}{2}(r+s), \frac{1}{2}(r-s))$  and Hodge type  $(3, 3)$ ,  $(4, 2)$ , or  $(5, 1)$  respectively.

Partial results towards the conjecture of Gross were shown by Li for discrete series in  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$  (see Section 6.3.2 below) and for the generic family  $\mathcal{D}_{2,4}$  by Harris, Khare and Thorne [Harris et al. 2023, Theorems 1.5 and 1.7(ii)] using the main result of Savin’s appendix to [Harris et al. 2023] and the nonvanishing of the global theta lift given by [Ginzburg et al. 1997b, Corollary 4.2]. Li [1997, Theorem 4.3] also gave evidence to the predictions of Gross for a proper subset  $\mathcal{D}'_{1,5}$  of  $\mathcal{D}_{1,5}$ . We also note that the remaining equivalence class of holomorphic discrete series of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$  (of Hodge type  $(6, 0)$ ) is realized in an exceptional theta correspondence studied by Gross and Savin between the compact real form  $G_2^\zeta(\mathbb{R})$  of  $G_2$  and  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})$  and moreover this is the only Hodge type that appears in that correspondence (see [Gross and Savin 1998, Theorem 3.5]).

**6.3.2. Quaternionic discrete series and their theta lift.** We describe the main result of [Li 1997]. We first notice that a discrete series  $\sigma_\infty^{x,y}$  of Harish-Chandra parameter  $x\varepsilon_1 + y\varepsilon_2$  lies in the set of quaternionic discrete series  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$  if  $x, y$  are two nonnegative integers such that  $x - 3 \geq y - 1 \geq 0$  and  $x - y$  is even. The minimal  $K_{G_2}$ -type of  $\sigma_\infty^{x,y} \in \mathcal{D}_{3,1}$  is given by

$$\mathrm{Sym}^{x+1}(\mathrm{Std}_{\varepsilon_1}) \boxtimes \mathrm{Sym}^{y-1}(\mathrm{Std}_{\varepsilon_2}),$$

where  $\mathrm{Std}_{\varepsilon_1}$  (resp.  $\mathrm{Std}_{\varepsilon_2}$ ) is the standard representation of the  $\mathrm{SU}_2$  corresponding to the long root  $\varepsilon_1$  (resp. the short root  $\varepsilon_2$ ).

**Proposition 6.7.** *Let  $\Pi_\infty$  denote the minimal representation of  $E_7(\mathbb{R})$ . We have*

$$\Pi_\infty|_{G_2(\mathbb{R}) \times \mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{R})} \supseteq \bigoplus_{\sigma_\infty^{x,y} \in \mathcal{D}_{3,1}} \sigma_\infty^{x,y} \otimes \theta(\sigma_\infty^{x,y}),$$

where  $\theta(\sigma_\infty^{x,y}) \in P(V^\lambda)$ , with  $\lambda = (x - 3, \frac{1}{2}(x + y) - 2, \frac{1}{2}(x - y) - 1, 0)$ , is the discrete series  $\pi_\infty^{3,3}$  of Hodge type  $(3, 3)$  and Harish-Chandra parameter  $(\frac{1}{2}(x + y), \frac{1}{2}(x - y), -x)$ .

*Proof.* See [Li 1997, Theorem 1.1; Huang et al. 1996, Theorem 5.4]. □

The set  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$  contains an important family of discrete series, which were studied by Gross and Wallach [1994; 1996].

**Definition 6.8.** For every  $n \geq 2$ , the quaternionic discrete series  $\sigma_n$  is the element of  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$  of Harish-Chandra parameter  $(2n - 1)\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2$  and minimal  $K_{G_2}$ -type

$$\mathrm{Sym}^{2n}(\mathrm{Std}_{\varepsilon_1}) \boxtimes \mathbf{1}.$$

A fundamental property of the members of this family is that they admit (unique) models with respect to the unipotent radical of the Heisenberg parabolic and nondegenerate characters corresponding to totally real étale cubic algebras. Recall, as in Section 6.2.4, that a nondegenerate character  $\psi : U_H(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$

corresponds to a cubic algebra, whose discriminant is either positive or negative. The first type corresponds to the  $GL_2(\mathbb{R})$ -orbit on  $V_H(\mathbb{R})$  given by  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , while the second to the  $GL_2(\mathbb{R})$ -orbit of  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{C}$ . A representative  $\psi : U_H(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  of the totally real orbit is given by  $e^{2\pi i f}$ , where  $f : U_H(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is nonzero on the one parameter unipotent subgroups  $x_{a+b}$  and  $x_{a+2b}$  and trivial on  $x_a$  and  $x_{a+3b}$  (see [Gan et al. 2002, §6]). A special case of the main result of [Wallach 2003] gives the following.

**Proposition 6.9.** *Let  $\psi$  be a nondegenerate character of  $V_H(\mathbb{R})$ . There is (at most) a one-dimensional space of  $\psi$ -equivariant linear functionals on  $\sigma_n$ . Moreover,*

$$\dim \text{Hom}_{U_H(\mathbb{R})}(\sigma_n, \psi) = 1,$$

*exactly when  $\psi$  corresponds to a totally real cubic algebra.*

**6.3.3. The nonarchimedean theta correspondence.** We describe the properties of the nonarchimedean theta correspondence which will be later needed to study the global theta correspondence. Let  $\sigma$  be an irreducible admissible representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ . The maximal  $\sigma$ -isotypic quotient of the minimal representation  $\Pi_p$  of  $E_7(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  can be expressed as  $\sigma \boxtimes \Theta(\sigma)$ , with  $\Theta(\sigma)$  a smooth representation of  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  which is called the big theta lift of  $\sigma$ .

**Proposition 6.10.** *For an irreducible admissible representation  $\sigma$  of  $G_2(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ ,  $\Theta(\sigma)$  has finite length with unique irreducible quotient (if nonzero)  $\theta(\sigma)$ . Moreover, one has the following.*

- (1) *Let  $\sigma$  be an unramified generic representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  with Satake parameter  $s$ . Then  $\pi = \theta(\sigma)$  is the unramified representation of  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  whose Satake parameter is  $\varphi \circ s$ , where  $\varphi : G_2 \hookrightarrow \text{Spin}_7$  is the map of L-groups.*
- (2) *Let  $\text{St}_{G_2}$  (resp.  $\text{St}_{\text{PGSp}_6}$ ) be the Steinberg representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  (resp.  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ ). Then  $\theta(\text{St}_{G_2}) = \text{St}_{\text{PGSp}_6}$ .*

*Proof.* See [Gan and Savin 2023, Theorems 1.2, 15.3(v); Gross and Savin 1998, Proposition 3.1]. □

### 7. Cuspidality and Fourier coefficients of the global theta lift

In this section, based on [Ginzburg et al. 1997b; Gross and Savin 1998], and the appendix of Savin in [Harris et al. 2023], we give a criterion on the cuspidality of representations in the image of the exceptional theta lift and on their possession of Fourier coefficients of type (4.2).

**7.1. Cuspidality of the global lift.** Let  $V$  denote the unipotent subgroup of  $SL_3$  (embedded into  $G_2$  as in Section 6.2.2) generated by the roots  $a + 3b$  and  $2a + 3b$ . We further consider the subgroup  $SL_2$  embedded into  $G_2$  via the Levi of the “long root” parabolic  $P_a$  and denote, for any cusp form  $\varphi$  for  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$ ,

$$\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 V}(g) := \int_{\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A})} \int_{V(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash V(\mathbb{A})} \varphi(vmg) \, dv \, dm.$$

We will now show that the above period vanishes whenever  $\varphi$  is not globally generic. We are thankful to David Ginzburg for kindly sharing with us a proof of this fact.

**Lemma 7.1.** *Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$ , which is not globally generic. For any cusp form  $\varphi \in V_\sigma$  and  $g \in G_2(\mathbb{A})$ , we have  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 V}(g) = 0$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $Z$  denote the unipotent subgroup of  $G_2$  generated by the roots  $a + 2b$ ,  $a + 3b$ , and  $2a + 3b$ . Let  $\varphi \in V_\sigma$ . If we Fourier expand the period  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 V}(g)$  along the one-dimensional unipotent subgroup  $x_{a+2b}(r)$  of  $G_2$ , we get

$$\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 V}(g) = \varphi^{\text{SL}_2 Z}(g) + \sum_{\psi} \varphi^{\text{SL}_2 Z, \psi}(g),$$

where the sum runs over nontrivial additive characters  $\psi : Z(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash Z(\mathbb{A}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  supported on the root  $a + 2b$ ,  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 Z}(g)$  is the period of  $\varphi$  over  $[\text{SL}_2 Z]$ , and

$$\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 Z, \psi}(g) := \int_{\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A})} \int_{Z(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash Z(\mathbb{A})} \varphi(umg)\psi(u) du dm.$$

By [Ginzburg et al. 1997b, Lemma 2.1],  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 Z}(g) = 0$  for all  $\varphi$  in  $\sigma$  and  $g \in G_2(\mathbb{A})$ . Hence  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 V}(g) = 0$  if and only if  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 Z, \psi}(g) = 0$  for all nontrivial  $\psi$ . We now argue by contradiction. Suppose that  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 Z, \psi}(g) \neq 0$  for a certain  $\psi$ . We claim that this implies that  $\sigma$  supports Whittaker Fourier coefficients, thus contradicting our hypothesis.

Let  $U_a$  be the unipotent radical of  $P_a$  introduced in Section 6.2.1. Since  $V$  is normal in  $U_a$ , we can consider the quotient  $V_0 = U_a/V$ , which is isomorphic to the Heisenberg group in three variables and it is generated by the roots  $b$ ,  $a + b$ , and  $a + 2b$ . The center of  $V_0$  is generated by the root  $a + 2b$  and is identified with the quotient  $Z_0 := Z/V$ . As  $\text{SL}_2$  is embedded into  $G_2$  via the Levi  $L_a$  of  $P_a$ , it acts trivially on the quotient  $Z_0$ . Therefore,  $D := \text{SL}_2 V_0$  is a Jacobi group in the sense of [Ikeda 1994, Definition on p. 619]. Let

$$\widetilde{D}(\mathbb{A}) := \widetilde{\text{SL}_2}(\mathbb{A}) V_0(\mathbb{A}),$$

with  $\widetilde{\text{SL}_2}(\mathbb{A})$  denoting the metaplectic cover of  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A})$ , and denote by  $C_\psi^\infty(D(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \widetilde{D}(\mathbb{A}))$  the space of functions  $f$  on  $D(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \widetilde{D}(\mathbb{A})$  such that  $f(zvh) = \psi(z)f(vh)$  for any  $z \in Z_0(\mathbb{A})$ ,  $v \in V_0(\mathbb{A})$ ,  $h \in \widetilde{\text{SL}_2}(\mathbb{A})$ . For any Schwartz function  $\Phi \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A})$ , we let  $\theta_{\text{SL}_2}^\Phi \in C_\psi^\infty(D(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \widetilde{D}(\mathbb{A}))$  be the theta function defined in [Ikeda 1994, p. 620]. By [Ikeda 1994, Proposition 1.3], if  $W$  is a closed subspace of  $C_{\psi^{-1}}^\infty(D(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \widetilde{D}(\mathbb{A}))$  which is invariant under right translation of  $V_0(\mathbb{A})$ , the functions of the form

$$vh \mapsto \overline{\theta_{\text{SL}_2}^{\Phi_1}}(vh) \int_{V_0(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash V_0(\mathbb{A})} f(uh)\theta_{\text{SL}_2}^{\Phi_2}(uh) du, \tag{14}$$

with  $v \in V_0(\mathbb{A})$ ,  $h \in \widetilde{\text{SL}_2}(\mathbb{A})$ ,  $f \in W$ ,  $\Phi_1, \Phi_2 \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A})$ , generate a dense subspace of  $W$ . We apply this to the space  $W$  given by the closure of the subspace generated by the right  $V_0(\mathbb{A})$ -translations of

$$\varphi^{Z, \psi}(g) := \int_{Z(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash Z(\mathbb{A})} \varphi(ug)\psi(u) du.$$

Assume that  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 Z, \psi}$  is not identically zero. By considering right translates of  $\varphi$  we can assume that  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 Z, \psi}(1)$  is nonzero. This implies that the integral

$$I_1(\varphi, \Phi_1, \Phi_2) := \int_{\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A})} \overline{\theta_{\text{SL}_2}^{\Phi_1}}(m) \int_{V_0(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash V_0(\mathbb{A})} \varphi^{Z, \psi}(um)\theta_{\text{SL}_2}^{\Phi_2}(um) du dm$$

is nonzero for some choice of data  $(\Phi_1, \Phi_2)$ . Note that the integral  $I_1(\varphi, \Phi_1, \Phi_2)$  is well-defined because the functions in (14) are not genuine for our space  $W$ . Since  $\theta_{\text{SL}_2}^{\Phi_2}(zg) = \psi(z)\theta_{\text{SL}_2}^{\Phi_2}(g)$  for all  $z \in Z_0(\mathbb{A})$ , we can write  $I_1(\varphi, \Phi_1, \Phi_2)$  as

$$\int_{\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A})} \int_{(\mathbb{Q} \backslash \mathbb{A})^5} \varphi(x_b(v_1)x_{a+b}(v_2)x_{a+2b}(r_1)x_{a+3b}(r_2)x_{2a+3b}(r_3)m) \cdot \theta_{\text{SL}_2}^{\Phi_2}(x_b(v_1)x_{a+b}(v_2)x_{a+2b}(r_1)m) \overline{\theta_{\text{SL}_2}^{\Phi_1}(m)} dv_i dr_i dm.$$

The integral  $I_1(\varphi, \Phi_1, \Phi_2)$  is the residue of the global zeta integral which calculates the standard  $L$ -function for  $\varphi$  when  $\varphi$  admits Whittaker coefficients. Namely, by the Siegel–Weil formula  $\overline{\theta_{\text{SL}_2}^{\Phi_1}(m)}$  is the residue at  $s = \frac{3}{4}$  of an Eisenstein series  $\text{Eis}_{\widetilde{\text{SL}}_2}(m, s)$  (depending on  $\Phi_1$ ) on the metaplectic cover of  $\text{SL}_2$  normalized as in [Ginzburg 1993, §2]. By [Ginzburg 1993, Theorem 4]  $I_1(\varphi, \Phi_1, \Phi_2)$  is the residue of

$$I_2(\varphi, \Phi_1, \Phi_2, s) := \int_{\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{A})} \int_{(\mathbb{Q} \backslash \mathbb{A})^5} \varphi(x_b(v_1)x_{a+b}(v_2)x_{a+2b}(r_1)x_{a+3b}(r_2)x_{2a+3b}(r_3)m) \cdot \overline{\theta_{\text{SL}_2}^{\Phi_2}(x_b(v_1)x_{a+b}(v_2)x_{a+2b}(r_1)m)} \text{Eis}_{\widetilde{\text{SL}}_2}(m, s) dv_i dr_i dm.$$

We can now prove our claim. Suppose that  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 Z, \psi}(1) \neq 0$ . Then  $I_1(\varphi, \Phi_1, \Phi_2)$  is not zero for some choice  $(\Phi_1, \Phi_2)$ . This implies that, for  $\text{Re}(s)$  large enough, the integral  $I_2(\varphi, \Phi_1, \Phi_2, s)$  is not zero. By [Ginzburg 1993, Theorem 1],  $I_2(\varphi, \Phi_1, \Phi_2, s)$  unfolds to the Whittaker model and thus contains a Whittaker coefficient of  $\varphi$  as an inner integration. This shows that if  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2 Z, \psi}(1) \neq 0$  for some choice of data, the Whittaker coefficient for  $\varphi$  is nontrivial and thus  $\sigma$  is globally generic. This finishes the proof.  $\square$

**Theorem 7.2.** *Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$ . Assume that*

- (1)  $\sigma$  is not globally generic;
- (2) there exists a finite place  $p$  such that  $\sigma_p$  is generic.

*Then the big theta lift  $\Theta(\sigma)$  of  $\sigma$  to  $\text{PGSp}_6$  is cuspidal.*

*Proof.* We show the result by using the tower of theta lifts from  $G_2$  and its properties studied in [Ginzburg et al. 1997b]. If  $\sigma$  lifts trivially to  $\text{PGSp}_6$  then there is nothing to prove, so suppose that  $\sigma$  has a nonzero theta lift  $\pi$  to  $\text{PGSp}_6$ . Then, by [Ginzburg et al. 1997b, Theorem A]  $\pi$  is cuspidal if and only if the lifts of  $\sigma$  to  $\text{PGSp}_4$  and  $\text{PGL}_3$  are both zero. By [Ginzburg et al. 1997b, Theorem 4.1(3)], the lift to  $\text{PGSp}_4$  is zero if and only if

$$\varphi^{\text{SL}_3}(g) = \int_{[\text{SL}_3]} \varphi(xg) dx = 0 \text{ and } \varphi^{\text{SU}(2,1)}(g) = \int_{[\text{SU}(2,1)]} \varphi(xg) dx = 0$$

for any  $g \in G_2(\mathbb{A})$ , any  $\varphi \in V_{\sigma^\vee}$ . Here,  $\text{SL}_3$  embeds into  $G_2$  as the stabilizer of a norm  $-1$  vector (see Section 6.2.2), while  $\text{SU}(2, 1)$  is realized as the stabilizer of a norm  $-c$  vector, with  $c$  not a square in  $\mathbb{Q}$ . We argue by contradiction. Suppose that  $\sigma^\vee$  has a nontrivial  $\text{SU}(2, 1)$ -functional. This implies that, at every finite  $v$ ,  $\sigma_v$  admits one. By Frobenius reciprocity,

$$\text{Hom}_{\text{SU}(2,1)}(\sigma_v^\vee, \mathbb{C}) = \text{Hom}_{G_2}(\mathfrak{c}\text{-Ind}_{\text{SU}(2,1)}^{G_2}(\mathbb{C}), \sigma_v)$$

and hence, since  $\sigma_v$  is irreducible, one deduces that each local component  $\sigma_v$  of  $\sigma$  is a quotient of  $C_c^\infty(G_2(\mathbb{Q}_v)/\text{SU}(2, 1)(\mathbb{Q}_v))$ . In particular,  $\sigma_p$  is identified with such a quotient. This is a contradiction as, by hypothesis,  $\sigma_p$  is generic but, by [Gross and Savin 1998, Lemma 4.10],  $C_c^\infty(G_2(\mathbb{Q}_p)/\text{SU}(2, 1)(\mathbb{Q}_p))$  does not admit a Whittaker functional. The same argument also shows the vanishing of  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_3}$ . We claim finally that the theta lift of  $\sigma$  to  $\text{PGL}_3$  also vanishes. Since  $\sigma$  is not globally generic, Lemma 7.1 shows that, for all  $\varphi \in \sigma$ ,  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2^V}(g) = 0$ . We can then apply [Ginzburg et al. 1997b, Theorem 4.1(4)] to deduce that the theta lift of  $\sigma$  to  $\text{PGL}_3$  is zero and conclude the proof.  $\square$

**Corollary 7.3.** *Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$ . Assume that*

- (1)  $\sigma_\infty$  is a discrete series;
- (2) there exists a finite place  $p$  such that  $\sigma_p$  is Steinberg.

Then  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is cuspidal.

*Proof.* We distinguish two cases. We first suppose that  $\sigma$  is globally generic. Then we apply [Harris et al. 2023, Theorem 1.7(ii)] to deduce that its theta lift is cuspidal. If, instead,  $\sigma$  is not globally generic, the result follows from Theorem 7.2 as the Steinberg representation  $\sigma_p = \text{St}_{G_2}$  is generic.  $\square$

**7.2. Calculation of orbits.** This preparatory section presents an elementary but crucial calculation needed in the proof of Proposition 7.7.

Let  $e : \mathbb{Q} \backslash \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  be the standard nontrivial character introduced in Section 5.2 and let  $A \in J(\mathbb{Q})$ . We define the character  $\psi_A : \text{N}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \text{N}(\mathbb{A}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  by  $\psi_A(X) = e(\text{Tr}(A \circ X))$ , where  $A \circ X = \frac{1}{2}(AX + XA)$  is the Jordan product. Recall from Section 5.2 that, for any  $B \in J_3(\mathbb{Q})$ , we define a character

$$\psi_B : U_3(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_3(\mathbb{A}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$$

by  $\psi_B(n(X)) = e(\text{Tr}(BX))$ . In particular, we have denoted by  $\psi_D$  the character associated to

$$\alpha_D = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & \\ & -D & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in J_3(\mathbb{Q}).$$

Define

$$\omega(\mathbb{Q}) := \{A \in \Omega(\mathbb{Q}) \mid \psi_A|_{U_3(\mathbb{A})} = \psi_D\},$$

i.e., the set of rank-1 matrices in  $J(\mathbb{Q})$  inducing the same character as  $\alpha_D$  on the unipotent radical of the Siegel parabolic. In the following, we will always see  $\omega(\mathbb{Q})$  inside  $\bar{N}(\mathbb{Q})$ . In particular, if  $g \in \text{GL}_3(\mathbb{Q}) \subseteq M(\mathbb{Q})$ , its action on  $A$  is the dual action to (11), namely  $g \cdot A = \det(g)(g')^{-1}Ag^{-1}$ . Finally, denote by  $A(x, y, z)$  the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \bar{z} & y \\ z & -D & \bar{x} \\ \bar{y} & x & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in J.$$

**Lemma 7.4.** *We have*

$$\omega(\mathbb{Q}) = \{A(x, y, z) : \text{Tr}(x) = \text{Tr}(z) = 0, \text{N}(x) = -D, \text{N}(z) = 0, z \in x^\perp, y = -D^{-1}zx\}.$$

*Proof.* Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} d & \bar{z} & y \\ z & e & \bar{x} \\ \bar{y} & x & f \end{pmatrix} \in J.$$

Similarly to the proof of [Gross and Savin 1998, Lemma 3.4], the condition  $\psi_A|_{U_3(\mathbb{A})} = \psi_D$  is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} d &= 0, & e &= -D, & f &= 1, \\ \bar{x} &= -x, & \bar{y} &= -y, & \bar{z} &= -z. \end{aligned}$$

This together with the condition that  $A$  has rank 1 (equation (10)) give

$$\begin{aligned} N(x) &= -D, & N(y) &= N(z) = 0, \\ yz &= 0, & zx &= -Dy, & xy &= z. \end{aligned}$$

We claim that these conditions imply that  $z \in x^\perp$ , which means that  $z\bar{x} + x\bar{z} = 0$ , or equivalently  $zx = -xz$ . Indeed, multiplying  $z = xy$  on the left by  $x$  and using alternativity, we obtain

$$xz = x(xy) = (xx)y = Dy = -zx.$$

Finally, as  $N(x) = -D$  and  $\text{Tr}(x) = 0$ , we have  $x^2 = D$  and hence  $x^{-1} = D^{-1}x$ , which implies that

$$y = x^{-1}z = D^{-1}xz.$$

This shows one inclusion of the statement.

In the other direction let  $x, z \in \mathbb{O}$  be as in the right-hand side of the statement. We have to show that  $y := -D^{-1}zx$  has norm and trace equal to zero and that  $xy = z$ . We have

$$N(y) = (-D)^{-2}N(z)N(x) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Tr}(y) = -D^{-1}\text{Tr}(zx) = D^{-1}\text{Tr}(z\bar{x}) = 0$$

as  $z \in x^\perp$ . Hence  $\text{Tr}(y) = 0$ . Moreover

$$xy = -D^{-1}x(zx) = D^{-1}x(xz) = D^{-1}(xx)z = z.$$

This shows that  $A \in \omega(\mathbb{Q})$  and concludes the proof of the lemma.  $\square$

As for any  $A(x, y, z) \in \omega(\mathbb{Q})$ , the octonion  $y = -D^{-1}zx$  is determined by  $x$  and  $z$  and we will often denote  $A(x, y, z)$  by  $A(x, z)$ . Note that there is an action of  $G_2(\mathbb{Q})$  on the set  $\omega(\mathbb{Q})$  given by the action on the coefficients. The following proposition describing the orbits of this action will be essential.

**Proposition 7.5.** *The group  $G_2(\mathbb{Q})$  acts on  $\omega(\mathbb{Q})$  with a finite number of orbits. Moreover, representatives of the orbits and their respective stabilizers are given as follows.*

(1) *If  $D$  is a square in  $\mathbb{Q}^\times$ :*

(a)  $A_3 = A(x, 0)$ , where  $x = (s_4 - t_4)\sqrt{D}$  and  $\text{Stab}_{G_2(\mathbb{Q})}(A(x, 0)) \cong \text{SL}_3$ , where  $\text{SL}_3$  is embedded into  $G_2$  as Section 6.2.2.

(b)  $A_2 = A(x, t_3)$  with  $\text{Stab}_{G_2}(A_2) = \text{SL}_2V \subset \text{SL}_3$ , where  $\text{SL}_2$  and  $V$  embed into  $\text{SL}_3$  as in Section 7.1.

- (c)  $A_1 = A(x, s_3)$  with  $\text{Stab}_{G_2}(A_1) = \text{SL}_2 \bar{V} \subset \text{SL}_3$ , where  $\text{SL}_2$  is as in (1)(b) and  $\bar{V}$  is the opposite unipotent subgroup to  $V$ .
  - (d)  $A_0 = A(x, s_1 + t_3)$  with  $\text{Stab}_{G_2}(A_0) = U_D$ , where  $U_D$  denotes the unipotent radical of the upper-triangular Borel of  $\text{SL}_3$  (denoted by  $U_{\text{SL}_3}$  in Section 7.1).
- (2) If  $D$  is not square in  $\mathbb{Q}^\times$ :
- (a)  $A_1 = A(x, 0) \in \omega(\mathbb{Q})$ , for any  $x \neq 0$  for which  $N(x) = -D$ , with

$$\text{Stab}_{G_2(\mathbb{Q})}(A(x, 0)) \cong \text{SU}_3^D,$$

where  $\text{SU}_3^D = \text{SU}(x^\perp)$  is the unitary group for the restriction of the norm form to the three-dimensional  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})$ -subspace of  $\mathbb{O}^0$  orthogonal to  $x$ .<sup>1</sup>

- (b)  $A_0 = A(x, z)$ , for any norm zero  $z$  in  $x^\perp$ , with  $\text{Stab}_{G_2}(A_0) \simeq U_D$ , where  $U_D$  denotes the unipotent radical of the upper-triangular Borel of  $\text{SU}_3^D$ .

*Proof. Step 1.* By [Rallis and Schiffmann 1989, Theorem 1], the group  $G_2$  acts transitively on the set of trace zero elements of norm  $-D$  and hence on the sets  $A(x, 0)$ . The description of the stabilizer in (1)(a) follows from [Jacobson 1958, Theorem 4] or [Rallis and Schiffmann 1989, Lemma 2]. The description of the stabilizer in (2)(a) follows from [Jacobson 1958, Theorem 3] or [Rallis and Schiffmann 1989, Lemma 3]. More precisely, according to [Rallis and Schiffmann 1989, Lemma 3] the subspace  $x^\perp$  of  $\mathbb{O}^0$  of elements which are orthogonal to  $x$  has the structure of a three-dimensional  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})$ -vector space and the action of  $\text{Stab}_{G_2}(x)$  on  $x^\perp$  induces an isomorphism  $\text{Stab}_{G_2}(x) \simeq \text{SU}_3^D$ .

*Step 2.* We now study the remaining  $G_2$ -orbits when  $D$  is a square in  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Again, we can assume that  $D = 1$ . Recall from Section 6.2.2 that  $\text{SL}_3$  embeds into  $G_2$  as the stabilizer of  $s_4 - t_4$ . This identification is explicitly given as follows (see [Rallis and Schiffmann 1989, Lemma 2]). An element of  $g \in \text{SL}_3$  induces an action on  $\mathbb{O}^0$  fixing  $s_4 - t_4$  and given by the left multiplication by  $g$  on  $\langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle$  and by  $(g^t)^{-1}$  on  $\langle t_1, t_2, t_3 \rangle$ . One verifies that this actions respects multiplication and hence defines an element in  $G_2$ . Assume  $z \neq 0$  is such that  $A(x, z) \in \omega(\mathbb{Q})$ . Since  $z$  is trace zero and orthogonal to  $x = s_4 - t_4$  we can write  $z = z_1 + z_2$  with  $z_1 = \sum_i \alpha_i s_i$  and  $z_2 = \sum_i \beta_i t_i$ . Since the group  $\text{SL}_3$  acts transitively on the nonzero elements of  $\langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle$  and  $\langle t_1, t_2, t_3 \rangle$ , then the cases where  $z_1 = 0$  or  $z_2 = 0$  give rise to exactly two orbits. When  $z_1 = 0$ , taking  $z_2 = t_3$  as a generator of this orbit, the corresponding stabilizer is

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} * & * & * \\ * & * & * \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\} \subset \text{SL}_3,$$

which coincides with  $\text{SL}_2 V$  as in (1)(b). Similarly, when  $z_2 = 0$ , taking  $z_1 = s_3$  as the generator of the orbit, then the stabilizer is

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} * & * & 0 \\ * & * & 0 \\ * & * & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\} \subset \text{SL}_3.$$

<sup>1</sup>The unitary group  $\text{SU}_3^D$  is a form of  $\text{SL}_3$  which splits over  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})$  and which is isomorphic to  $\text{SU}(2, 1)$  (resp.  $\text{SL}_3$ ) if  $D < 0$  (resp.  $D > 0$ ) over  $\mathbb{R}$ .

This is nothing but  $\mathrm{SL}_2\bar{V}$ , with  $\mathrm{SL}_2$  which again embeds in the Levi of the long root parabolic  $P_a$  and  $\bar{V}$  is the opposite unipotent subgroup to  $V$  generated by the negative roots  $-a - 3b, -2a - 3b$ . Finally we treat the case  $z_1, z_2 \neq 0$ . Write

$$z = \alpha_1 s_1 + \alpha_2 s_2 + \alpha_3 s_3 + \beta_1 t_1 + \beta_2 t_2 + \beta_3 t_3.$$

The condition  $N(z) = 0$  translates then in

$$\alpha_1 \beta_1 + \alpha_2 \beta_2 + \alpha_3 \beta_3 = 0. \quad (15)$$

We can assume that  $z_2 = t_3$ . Then  $\alpha_3 = 0$  by (15) and, using the action of the stabilizer of  $t_3$ , we can assume that  $z_1 = s_1$ . It is then immediate to check that the stabilizer of  $A(s_4 - t_4, s_1 + t_3)$  is as in (1)(d). This concludes the proof of (1).

*Step 3.* We finally deal with the case where  $D$  is not a square in  $\mathbb{Q}$ . By Witt's theorem, the group  $\mathrm{SU}_3^D$  acts transitively on the isotropic vectors of the three-dimensional  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})$  vector space  $x^\perp$ . We thus have two orbits for  $G_2(\mathbb{Q})$  on  $\omega(\mathbb{Q})$ , generated by  $A(x, 0)$  and  $A(x, z)$ , where  $z$  is any nonzero vector in  $x^\perp$  with zero norm. We are now left with calculating the stabilizer of the latter orbit. The action of  $\mathrm{SU}_3^D$  on  $x^\perp$  is given by its natural action on  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})^3$ . More precisely, after extending scalars to  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})$ , we can decompose

$$x^\perp \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D}) = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})\langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle \oplus \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})\langle t_1, t_2, t_3 \rangle.$$

The projection to the first component induces an isomorphism of  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})$ -vector spaces

$$x^\perp \simeq \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})\langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle$$

(see [Rallis and Schiffmann 1989, Lemma 3]), with  $\mathrm{SU}_3^D$  acting naturally on the basis  $\{s_1, s_2, s_3\}$ . Here, we choose the Hermitian form (with respect to the extension  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})/\mathbb{Q}$ ) defining  $\mathrm{SU}_3^D$  given by

$$\begin{pmatrix} & & \sqrt{D}^{-1} \\ & 1 & \\ -\sqrt{D}^{-1} & & \end{pmatrix} \in \mathrm{GL}_3(\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})).$$

We can then suppose that  $z$  is sent to  $s_1$  and the corresponding stabilizer is given by

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & * & * \\ 0 & * & * \\ 0 & * & * \end{pmatrix} \right\} \cap \mathrm{SU}_3^D = U_D. \quad \square$$

**7.3. Nonvanishing of Fourier coefficients, I.** Recall that we have denoted by  $\Pi = \bigotimes'_v \Pi_v$  the minimal representation of the group  $E_7$ . Moreover, in Section 6.3, for  $f \in \Pi$  and  $\varphi \in \mathcal{A}(G_2(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A}))$ , we have defined the function  $\Theta(f, \varphi)$  on  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$  by

$$\Theta(f, \varphi)(g) = \int_{G_2(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)(g'g)\varphi(g') dg'. \quad (16)$$

For any  $A \in J(\mathbb{Q})$  and  $f \in \Pi$ , consider the Fourier coefficient

$$\theta(f)_A(g) = \int_{N(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash N(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)(ng)\psi_A^{-1}(n) dn.$$

We then have the Fourier expansion (see [Harris et al. 2023, §A.3])

$$\theta(f)(g) = \theta(f)_0(g) + \sum_{A \in \Omega(\mathbb{Q})} \theta(f)_A(g), \quad (17)$$

where  $\Omega(\mathbb{Q}) \subset J(\mathbb{Q})$  is the subset of rank-1 elements.

The following lemma will be used in the proof of Proposition 7.7. Its proof is similar to that of [Gross and Savin 1998, Lemma 4.6] but we give details for the convenience of the reader. Let  $A_0$  be the representative of the open  $G_2$ -orbit on  $\omega(\mathbb{Q})$  given in Proposition 7.5. Note that there is no harm in conjugating  $A_0 \in J(\mathbb{Q})$  by an element of the Levi  $\mathrm{GL}_3(\mathbb{Q})$  of the Siegel parabolic of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$ . Thus, conjugating by  $\mathrm{diag}(n, n, n)$ ,  $A_0$  gets multiplied by  $n^2$  and so we can assume that the entries  $x, y, z$  of  $A_0$  are in  $\mathbb{O}(\mathbb{Z})$ .

**Lemma 7.6.** *Let  $S$  denote a finite number of places containing 2 and  $\infty$ , and let  $f = \otimes'_v f_v \in \Pi$  be such that, for  $v \notin S$ , we have  $f_v = f_v^0$ , where  $f_v^0$  denotes the spherical vector normalized such that  $f_v^0(A_0) = 1$ . Let  $\mathbb{Q}_S = \prod_{v \in S} \mathbb{Q}_v$ . If  $g \in G_2(\mathbb{A})$ , we write  $g = g_S g^S$  where  $g_S \in G_2(\mathbb{Q}_S)$  and  $g^S \in \prod_{v \notin S} G_2(\mathbb{Q}_v)$ . Then there exists a nonzero constant  $c_{A_0}$  such that for every  $g \in G_2(\mathbb{A})$  we have*

$$\theta(f)_{A_0}(g) = c_{A_0} f_S(g_S^{-1} A_0) \prod_{v \notin S} \chi_v(g_v),$$

where  $f_S = \otimes_{v \in S} f_v$  and  $\chi_v$  is the characteristic function of  $U_D(\mathbb{Z}_v) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{Z}_v)$ .

*Proof.* By uniqueness of local functionals [Harris et al. 2023, Theorem A.4], there exists a nonzero scalar  $c_{A_0}$  such that, for any  $g \in E_7(\mathbb{A})$ , we have  $\theta(f)_{A_0}(g) = c_{A_0} (\Pi(g)f)(A_0)$ . For  $g \in G_2(\mathbb{A})$  we have  $(\Pi(g)f)(A_0) = f(g^{-1}A_0)$ , where  $g^{-1}A_0$  is the result of the natural action of  $g^{-1}$  on the off-diagonal entries of  $A_0$ . Hence  $\theta(f)_{A_0}(g) = c_{A_0} f(g^{-1}A_0) = c_{A_0} \prod_v f_v(g_v^{-1}A_0)$  for  $g \in G_2(\mathbb{A})$ . Let us prove that for any  $p \notin S$ , we have  $f_p(g_p^{-1}A_0) = \chi_p(g_p)$ . So let  $g_p \in G_2(\mathbb{Q}_p)$  be such that  $f_p^0(g_p^{-1}A_0) \neq 0$  and let  $x', y', z'$  denote the off-diagonal entries of  $g_p^{-1}A_0$ . According to [Harris et al. 2023, Theorem A.5] the spherical vector  $f_p^0$  is supported in  $J(\mathbb{Z}_p)$ . Hence  $x', y', z' \in \mathbb{O}(\mathbb{Z}_p)$ . Consider  $\mathbb{O}(\mathbb{F}_p)$  the split octonion algebra over  $\mathbb{F}_p$ . The projections of  $(x, y, z)$  and  $(x', y', z')$  to  $\mathbb{O}(\mathbb{F}_p)$  are  $G_2(\mathbb{F}_p)$ -conjugated by the proof of Step 1 in Proposition 7.5, which is still valid over the base field  $\mathbb{F}_p$  as long as  $p \neq 2$ . It follows from Hensel's lemma that  $(x, y, z)$  and  $(x', y', z')$  are  $G_2(\mathbb{Z}_p)$ -conjugated. Therefore the function  $g_p \mapsto f_p^0(g_p^{-1}A_0)$  is supported in  $U_D(\mathbb{Z}_p) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{Z}_p) \subset U_D(\mathbb{Q}_p) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{Q}_p)$ . Since  $f_p^0$  is  $G_2(\mathbb{Z}_p)$ -invariant, for  $g_p \in G_2(\mathbb{Z}_p)$  we have  $f_p^0(g_p^{-1}A_0) = f_p^0(A_0) = 1$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Proposition 7.7.** *Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$  as in Theorem 7.2 and let  $\varphi \in \sigma^\vee$  be a cuspidal form. Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

- (1)  $\Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_p, \psi_D}(1) \neq 0$  for some choice of  $f$ .
- (2)  $\varphi^{U_D}(g) \neq 0$  for some  $g \in G_2(\mathbb{A})$ .

*In particular, if any of the conditions holds then  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is nonzero.*

*Proof.* Recall first that, according to Proposition 5.7, we have  $\Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_P, \psi_D} \neq 0$  if and only if  $\Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_3, \alpha} \neq 0$  for some  $\alpha \in \text{Sym}^{\text{rk}^2}(3)(\mathbb{Q})$  with  $\alpha \sim_{L(\mathbb{Q})} \alpha_D$ . We write

$$\begin{aligned} \Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_3, \psi_D}(1) &= \int_{U_3(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_3(\mathbb{A})} \Theta(f, \varphi)(u) \psi_D^{-1}(u) du \\ &= \int_{G_2(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \int_{U_3(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_3(\mathbb{A})} \sum_{A \in \Omega(\mathbb{Q})} \theta(f)_A(ug) \varphi(g) \psi_D^{-1}(u) du dg, \end{aligned}$$

where in the second equality we used the definition (16) of  $\Theta(f, \varphi)$  and the Fourier expansion (17) of  $\theta(f)$ . Since  $U_3 \subseteq N$ , we have that  $\theta(f)_A(ug) = \psi_A(u) \theta(f)_A(g)$  and

$$\int_{U_3(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_3(\mathbb{A})} \psi_A(u) \psi_D^{-1}(u) = \begin{cases} \text{vol}(U_3(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_3(\mathbb{A})) & \text{if } \psi_D = \psi_A|_{U_3(\mathbb{A})}, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Hence

$$\Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_3, \psi_D}(1) = \text{vol}(U_3(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_3(\mathbb{A})) \int_{G_2(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \sum_{A \in \omega(\mathbb{Q})} \theta(f)_A(g) \varphi(g) dg. \quad (18)$$

Let  $(A_i)_i$  be the finite representatives of the orbits of the action of  $G_2(\mathbb{Q})$  on  $\omega(\mathbb{Q})$  as given by Proposition 7.5, and write  $\text{Stab}_{A_i}$  for the stabilizers of  $A_i$  in  $G_2$ . The integral on the right-hand side of (18) becomes

$$\sum_i \int_{G_2(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \sum_{g' \in \text{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{Q})} \theta(f)_{A_i}(g'g) \varphi(g) dg = \sum_i \int_{\text{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)_{A_i}(g) \varphi(g) dg.$$

Observe now that, by [Harris et al. 2023, Theorem A.4], we have  $\theta(f)_{A_i}(g) = c_{A_i} f(g^{-1}A_i)$  for any  $g \in G_2$ . Hence, since  $\text{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbb{A})$  fixes the matrix  $A_i$ , we deduce that the function  $g \mapsto \theta(f)_{A_i}(g)$  is left  $\text{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbb{A})$ -invariant. Making an inner integration over  $\text{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \text{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbb{A})$  in each term of the outer sum, we deduce that the above equals

$$\sum_i \int_{\text{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbb{A}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)_{A_i}(g) \varphi^{\text{Stab}_{A_i}}(g) dg,$$

where  $\varphi^{\text{Stab}_{A_i}}(g)$  denotes the period of  $\varphi$  over  $\text{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash \text{Stab}_{A_i}(\mathbb{A})$ . We now analyze two different possibilities. If  $D$  is not a square in  $\mathbb{Q}$ , then, by Proposition 7.5(2),  $G_2(\mathbb{Q})$  acts on  $\omega(\mathbb{Q})$  with two orbits, one closed and one open. Let  $A_0, A_1$  denote representatives of these two orbits with stabilizers  $\text{Stab}_{A_0} = U_D$  and  $\text{Stab}_{A_1} = \text{SU}_3^D$  in  $G_2$ . By the proof of Theorem 7.2,  $\varphi^{\text{SU}_3^D}(g) = 0$ , and hence the only surviving term is the one corresponding to the orbit represented by  $A_0$ . If  $D$  is a square in  $\mathbb{Q}$ , then by Proposition 7.5(1),  $G_2(\mathbb{Q})$  acts on the set  $\omega(\mathbb{Q})$  with four orbits, three closed and one open. Let  $A_i$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq 3$  denote representatives of those orbits, with  $A_0$  representing the open one. The corresponding stabilizers are  $U_D, \text{SL}_3, \text{SL}_2V$  and its conjugate  $\text{SL}_2\bar{V}$ . By the proof of Theorem 7.2, we have  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_3}(g) = 0$ . By hypothesis  $\sigma$  (and  $\sigma^\vee$ ) is not globally generic; hence Lemma 7.1 implies that  $\varphi^{\text{SL}_2V}(g) = \varphi^{\text{SL}_2\bar{V}}(g) = 0$ . From this, we deduce that, for any  $D$ ,

$$\Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_3, \psi_D}(1) = \int_{U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(g) \varphi^{U_D}(g) dg, \quad (19)$$

where  $\varphi^{U_D}(g)$  is the constant term of  $\varphi$  along  $U_D$ . This shows that if  $\Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_3, \psi_D}(1) \neq 0$  then  $\varphi^{U_D} \neq 0$  since the period appears as an inner integral of the Fourier coefficient.

We now show the converse, i.e., that if  $\varphi^{U_D} \neq 0$  then, for some choice of  $f \in \Pi$ , the Fourier coefficient  $\Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_3, \psi_D}$  does not vanish. Let  $S$  be as in Lemma 7.6. By enlarging  $S$  if necessary, we can assume that the cusp form  $\varphi$  is  $G_2(\mathbb{Z}_v)$ -invariant for all  $v \notin S$ . By Lemma 7.6, the integral of (19) equals

$$c_{A_0} \cdot \left( \int_{U_D(\mathbb{Q}_S) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{Q}_S)} f_S(g^{-1} A_0) \varphi^{U_D}(g) dg \right) \cdot \prod_{v \notin S} \mathrm{vol}(U_D(\mathbb{Z}_v) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{Z}_v), dg_v).$$

It remains to show that, when  $\varphi^{U_D} \neq 0$ , then for a good choice of  $f$  at the places in  $S$ , the integral satisfies

$$\int_{U_D(\mathbb{Q}_S) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{Q}_S)} f_S(g^{-1} A_0) \varphi^{U_D}(g) dg \neq 0.$$

It follows from [Harris et al. 2023, Theorem A.4] that  $f_S$  can be any smooth compactly supported function on  $\Omega(\mathbb{Q}_S)$ . Let  $g_0 \in G_2(\mathbb{Q}_S)$  be such that  $\varphi^{U_D}(g_0) \neq 0$ . We can take a nonnegative  $f$  supported in a sufficiently small neighborhood of  $g_0$  to ensure the nonvanishing of the integral. This finishes the proof of the proposition.  $\square$

**7.4. Nonvanishing of Fourier coefficients, II.** The purpose of this section is to prove the following result.

**Theorem 7.8.** *Let  $F$  denote a quadratic étale algebra and  $\sigma = \sigma_\infty \otimes \sigma_f$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$  such that*

- $\sigma_\infty$  is a nongeneric discrete series with infinitesimal character  $r\varepsilon_1 + s\varepsilon_2$ ;
- there exists a finite prime  $p$  such that  $\sigma_p$  is Steinberg;
- the representation  $\sigma$  supports Fourier coefficient associated to the cubic algebra  $\mathbb{Q} \times F$ .

*The theta lift  $\Theta(\sigma) = \otimes'_v \Theta(\sigma_v)$  is a nonzero cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{A})$ . Moreover, if  $\pi$  denotes any nonzero irreducible subquotient of  $\Theta(\sigma)$ , then*

- $\pi_\infty$  is a discrete series of infinitesimal character  $(r, \frac{1}{2}(r+s), \frac{1}{2}(r-s))$ ;
- $\pi_p$  is Steinberg;
- the representation  $\pi$  supports a nontrivial Fourier coefficient of type (4.2) associated to  $F$ .

**Remark 7.9.** As it will follow from the proof, the condition of  $\sigma_\infty$  being nongeneric can be replaced by  $\sigma$  not being locally generic, i.e., that there exists one local component of  $\sigma_v$  of  $\sigma$  which is not generic.

Let us first fix some notation first. Recall from Section 6.1.2 that the centralizer of  $G_2$  in  $M$  is  $\mathrm{GL}_3$  and let

$$U_0 = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

be the unipotent radical of its Borel subgroup of upper triangular matrices. Note that the unipotent subgroup  $U_0 U_3$  is the unipotent radical of the parabolic subgroup  $P$  of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$  of Levi  $\mathrm{GL}_2 \times \mathrm{GL}_1^2$  appearing in Section 5.2.2.

**Definition 7.10.** Define the character  $\psi_0 : U_0(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_0(\mathbb{A}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  by sending

$$\psi_0(u) = e(a).$$

Note that  $\psi_0 \psi_D$  is the character (simply denoted by  $\psi_D$ ) on  $U_P(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_P(\mathbb{A})$  introduced in Section 5.2.2.

As explained in Section 7.2, we view the space  $\Omega$  of rank-1 elements in  $J$  inside  $\bar{N}$  so that  $U_0$  acts on  $\Omega$  via the natural right action of  $\mathrm{GL}_3 \subseteq M$  on  $\bar{N}$ . Then we let  $U_0$  act on the left on  $\omega$  and hence on the triples  $(x, y, z)$  of off-diagonal terms by the rule

$$u^{-1} \cdot (x, y, z) = (x + ay + bz, y, z). \quad (20)$$

**7.4.1. The relation between  $U_P$  and  $U_H$ .** In what follows, we relate the unipotent subgroup  $U_0$  to the unipotent radical  $U_H$  of the Heisenberg parabolic. Such a relation will be employed in Proposition 7.13 to establish a relation between Fourier coefficients for the Heisenberg parabolic of  $G_2$ -cusp forms and Fourier coefficients of type (4.2) of their theta lifts.

Before stating our result, we make the following comments on the choice of representatives of the open orbits in Proposition 7.5. First, suppose that  $D = d^2$ , with  $d \in \mathbb{Q}^\times$ . There is no harm in assuming  $d \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Recall that the stabilizer in  $G_2$  of the vector  $s_4 - t_4$  can be identified with  $\mathrm{SL}_3 = \mathrm{SL}(\langle s_1, s_2, s_3 \rangle)$ . Since the Heisenberg parabolic  $H = L_H \cdot U_H$  is the stabilizer of the flag  $\langle s_1, t_3 \rangle$ , its unipotent radical  $U_H$  contains  $U_D = \mathrm{Stab}_{G_2}(A_0)$ , where

$$A_0 = A(d(s_4 - t_4), s_1 - t_3, d(s_1 + t_3)) \in J(\mathbb{Z})$$

is the representative of the open orbit of the action of  $G_2$  on  $\omega(\mathbb{Q})$  as in Proposition 7.5. Moreover,  $U_H/U_D$  is two-dimensional and supported on the roots  $a + b$  and  $a + 2b$ . Let us now suppose that  $D$  is not a square in  $\mathbb{Q}^\times$ . The vector  $x = s_2 + Dt_2$  is a trace zero octonion of norm  $-D$  and orthogonal to  $t_3$ . We choose the representative of the open orbit to be

$$A_0 = A(s_2 + Dt_2, s_1, t_3) \in J(\mathbb{Z}).$$

**Lemma 7.11.** *There is a natural surjection  $p : U_H \rightarrow U_0$  inducing an isomorphism*

$$U_H/U_D \rightarrow U_0.$$

*Proof.* By the description of the action in (20) and the linear independence of the coordinates  $(x, y, z)$  of the representative of the open orbit, one sees that  $U_0$  acts freely on it. Hence, the result follows from showing that any element in  $U_H$  acts on the triple  $(x, y, z)$  as an element of  $U_0$  and vice versa.

*Case 1.* We start with the case where  $D$  is a square in  $\mathbb{Q}^\times$ . The action of  $U_0$  is given by

$$u^{-1} \cdot (d(s_4 - t_4), s_1 - t_3, d(s_1 + t_3)) = (d(s_4 - t_4) + (a + db)s_1 + (db - a)t_3, s_1 - t_3, d(s_1 + t_3)). \quad (21)$$

Since any element of  $U_H$  fixes  $s_1$  and  $t_3$ , it suffices to show that  $U_H$  acts on  $(s_4 - t_4)$  as an element of  $U_0$ . We verify this by studying the action of the Lie algebra. By (13), we know that the Lie algebra of  $U_H$  is

generated by the Lie algebra of the unipotent upper-triangular subgroup  $U_D$  in  $\text{SL}_3$  and by the vectors  $v_1$  and  $\delta_3$ . Using the explicit action of the action of the Lie algebra given in Section 6.2.3, one checks that

$$E_{ij} \cdot (s_4 - t_4) = 0, \quad v_1 \cdot (s_4 - t_4) = s_1, \quad \delta_3 \cdot (s_4 - t_4) = t_3.$$

The above equations show that, for  $u_1 = x_{a+b}(\lambda_1)$  and  $u_2 = x_{a+2b}(\lambda_2)$  for some scalars  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2$ , we have

$$u_1 \cdot (d(s_4 - t_4)) = d(s_4 - t_4 + \lambda_1 s_1), \quad u_2 \cdot (d(s_4 - t_4)) = d(s_4 - t_4 + \lambda_2 t_3).$$

This gives the desired isomorphism: if  $u \in U_H/U_D$  is identified with the product of  $x_{a+b}(\lambda_1)x_{a+2b}(\lambda_2)$ , then, from (21), we see that it gets sent to the element

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2}d(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2) & \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2) \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in U_0.$$

*Case 2.* We now suppose that  $D$  is not a square in  $\mathbb{Q}^\times$ . Similarly to Case 1, it suffices to calculate  $u \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2)$  for any  $u \in U_H$ . As above, one checks that

$$\begin{aligned} E_{12} \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2) &= s_1, & E_{23} \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2) &= Dt_3, & E_{13} \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2) &= 0, \\ v_1 \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2) &= t_3, & \delta_3 \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2) &= -Ds_1. \end{aligned}$$

This implies that if  $u \in V_H = U_H/[U_H, U_H]$  is equal to  $x_a(\lambda_1)x_{a+b}(\lambda_2)x_{a+2b}(\lambda_3)x_{a+3b}(\lambda_4)$ , then

$$u \cdot (s_2 + Dt_2) = s_2 + Dt_2 + (\lambda_1 - \lambda_3 D)s_1 + (\lambda_2 + D\lambda_4)t_3.$$

In particular,  $U_D$  embeds into  $U_H$  as the subgroup of matrices with  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_3 D$  and  $\lambda_2 = -\lambda_4 D$ , and the map  $p : U_H/U_D \rightarrow U_0$  sends  $u$  to the element

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \lambda_1 - \lambda_3 D & \lambda_2 + \lambda_4 D \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in U_0. \quad \square$$

**Corollary 7.12.** *Under the isomorphism  $p : U_H/U_D \rightarrow U_0$ , we have*

$$\psi_{H,D} = \psi_0 \circ p,$$

where  $\psi_{H,D} : U_H(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  is the character corresponding to the étale cubic algebra  $\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})$ .

*Proof.* We start with the case where  $D$  is a square in  $\mathbb{Q}^\times$ . For simplicity, we can (and do) assume that  $D = 1$ . From Lemma 7.11, if  $n \in U_H/U_D$  is identified with the product of  $x_{a+b}(\lambda_1)x_{a+2b}(\lambda_2)$ , it is sent via  $p$  to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2) & \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2) \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in U_0.$$

Hence, the character  $\psi_0 \circ p : U_H(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  sends  $n \mapsto e(\frac{1}{2}(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2))$ . We now show that this corresponds to the character  $\psi_{H,D}$  associated to  $\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q}$  as in Section 6.2.4. Recall that each character

on  $U_H(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})$  is of the form  $n \mapsto e(\langle w, \bar{n} \rangle)$ , where  $\bar{n}$  denotes the projection of  $n$  to  $U_H/[U_H, U_H]$  and  $w \in U_H(\mathbb{Q})/[U_H(\mathbb{Q}), U_H(\mathbb{Q})]$  corresponds to a binary cubic form

$$f_w(x, y) = \lambda_1 x^3 + \lambda_2 x^2 y + \lambda_3 x y^2 + \lambda_4 y^3,$$

with  $\lambda_i \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Furthermore, as  $\bar{n} = x_a(\lambda'_1)x_{a+b}(\lambda'_2/3)x_{a+2b}(\lambda'_3/3)x_{a+3b}(\lambda'_4)$  corresponds to  $f'(x, y) = \lambda'_1 x^3 + \lambda'_2 x^2 y + \lambda'_3 x y^2 + \lambda'_4 y^3$ , the pairing is

$$\langle w, \bar{n} \rangle = \lambda_1 \lambda'_4 - \frac{1}{3} \lambda_2 \lambda'_3 + \frac{1}{3} \lambda_3 \lambda'_2 - \lambda_4 \lambda'_1.$$

Then, the character  $\psi_0 \circ p$  corresponds to an element  $w_D$  for which  $\lambda_1, \lambda_4 = 0$  and  $\lambda_2, \lambda_3 = \frac{1}{2}$ , namely the binary cubic polynomial  $f_D(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}(x^2 y + x y^2)$ . The latter is in the  $L_H(\mathbb{Q})$ -orbit corresponding to the cubic algebra  $\mathbb{Q}^3$ . Indeed, if we let  $g = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & \\ & -2 \end{pmatrix} \in L_H(\mathbb{Q})$  act on  $f_D$ , we get

$$g \cdot f_D(x, y) = -\frac{1}{4} f_D(2x, -2y) = \frac{1}{8} (8x^2 y - 8x y^2) = x^2 y - x y^2,$$

which corresponds to  $\mathbb{Q}^3$  by Example 6.1(1).

We now suppose that  $D$  is not a square in  $\mathbb{Q}^\times$ . Then, by Lemma 7.11, if

$$n \equiv x_a(\lambda_1)x_{a+b}(\lambda_2)x_{a+2b}(\lambda_3)x_{a+3b}(\lambda_4) \pmod{[U_H, U_H]},$$

the character  $\psi_0 \circ p : U_H(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  sends  $n \mapsto e(\lambda_1 - \lambda_3 D)$ . This character is associated to the binary cubic polynomial  $f_D(x, y) = Dx^2 y - y^3$ , which corresponds to  $\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})$  by Example 6.1(2).  $\square$

**7.4.2. Comparison of Fourier coefficients.** The following proposition can be paired with Proposition 7.7 to give three equivalent ways of proving that the theta lift of an automorphic representation of  $G_2$  does not vanish.

**Proposition 7.13.** *Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$  as in Theorem 7.2 and let  $\varphi \in \sigma^\vee$  be a cuspidal form. The following conditions are equivalent:*

- (1)  $\Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_P, \psi_D}(1) \neq 0$  for some choice of  $f \in \Pi$ .
- (2)  $\varphi_{U_H, \psi_{H,D}}(g) \neq 0$  for some  $g \in G_2(\mathbb{A})$ .

*In particular, if any of the conditions holds then  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is nonzero.*

*Proof.* Decomposing  $U_P = U_0 U_3$ , we have

$$\Theta(f, \varphi)_{U_P, \psi_D}(1) = \int_{U_0(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_0(\mathbb{A})} \int_{U_3(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_3(\mathbb{A})} \Theta(f, \varphi)(uu') \psi_D^{-1}(u') \psi_{U_0}^{-1}(u) du' du.$$

As in the proof of Proposition 7.7, this equals

$$\int_{U_0(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_0(\mathbb{A})} \int_{U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(ug) \varphi^{U_D}(g) \psi_{U_0}^{-1}(u) dg du.$$

Exchanging integrals and making an inner integration over  $U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})$ , we get

$$\int_{U_H(\mathbb{A}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \int_{U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})} \left( \int_{U_0(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_0(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(uu'g) \psi_{U_0}^{-1}(u) du \right) \varphi^{U_D}(u'g) du' dg.$$

The isomorphism  $p : U_H/U_D \cong U_0$  of Lemma 7.11 induces

$$U_0(\mathbb{Q}) \backslash U_0(\mathbb{A}) \cong U_H(\mathbb{Q}) U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})$$

such that  $\psi_{H,D} = \psi_0 \circ p$  (see Corollary 7.12). Thus, we can write the integral as

$$\int_{U_H(\mathbb{A}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \int_{U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})} \left( \int_{U_H(\mathbb{Q}) U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(uu'g) \psi_{H,D}^{-1}(u) du \right) \varphi^{U_D}(u'g) du' dg.$$

Exchanging integrals, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{U_H(\mathbb{A}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \int_{U_H(\mathbb{Q}) U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})} \left( \int_{U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(uu'g) \varphi^{U_D}(u'g) du' \right) \psi_{H,D}^{-1}(u) du dg \\ &= \int_{U_H \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \int_{U_H(\mathbb{Q}) U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})} \left( \int_{U_H(\mathbb{Q}) U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})} \sum_{\gamma \in U_D \backslash U_H(\mathbb{Q})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(u\gamma u'g) \varphi^{U_D}(\gamma u'g) du' \right) \\ & \quad \cdot \psi_{H,D}^{-1}(u) du dg \\ &= \int_{U_H \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \int_{U_H(\mathbb{Q}) U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})} \sum_{\gamma} \left( \int_{U_H(\mathbb{Q}) U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(\gamma uu'g) \varphi^{U_D}(\gamma u'g) du' \right) \psi_{H,D}^{-1}(u) du dg \end{aligned}$$

Changing variable  $u' \mapsto u'' = \gamma uu' = u\gamma u''$  in the inner integral, the above becomes

$$\int_{U_H(\mathbb{A}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \int_{U_H(\mathbb{Q}) U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})} \left( \int_{U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(u''g) \varphi^{U_D}(u^{-1}u''g) du'' \right) \psi_{H,D}^{-1}(u) du dg$$

which, after rearranging the integrals, is equal to

$$\int_{U_H(\mathbb{A}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \int_{U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash U_H(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(u''g) \varphi_{U_H, \psi_{H,D}}(u''g) du'' dg = \int_{U_D(\mathbb{A}) \backslash G_2(\mathbb{A})} \theta(f)_{A_0}(g) \varphi_{U_H, \psi_{H,D}}(g) dg.$$

This shows that (1) implies (2). The proof of the converse is identical as the one given in Proposition 7.7.  $\square$

*Proof of Theorem 7.8.* Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation satisfying the hypotheses of the Theorem. We first apply Corollary 7.3 to deduce that  $\Theta(\sigma)$  is cuspidal. Moreover, by Proposition 7.13, the theta lift supports a Fourier coefficient of type (4.2) and, in particular, it is nonzero. Let  $\pi$  be an irreducible subquotient of  $\Theta(\sigma)$ . Its component at  $p$  is the Steinberg representation by the compatibility between the global and local correspondences (Proposition 6.5) and by Proposition 6.10(2). We are now left to prove the statement on its archimedean component. As  $\pi$  is unitary,  $\pi_\infty$  is a unitarizable Harish-Chandra module by [Flath 1979, Theorem 4]. Moreover, as  $\sigma_\infty$  is a discrete series with infinitesimal character  $r\varepsilon_1 + s\varepsilon_2$ , it follows from the discussion in [Li 1997, p. 204] and by Table 1 on [Li 1999, p. 375] that  $\Theta(\sigma_\infty)$  has infinitesimal character  $(r, \frac{1}{2}(r+s), \frac{1}{2}(r-s))$ , which is strongly regular in the sense of [Salamanca-Riba 1999, Definition 1.5]. By another application of Proposition 6.5,  $\pi_\infty$  is a subquotient of  $\Theta(\sigma_\infty)$ , and hence has a strongly regular infinitesimal character. As a consequence, we can apply [Salamanca-Riba 1999, Theorem 1.8] to deduce that  $\pi_\infty$  is cohomological. By [Kret and Shin 2023, Corollary 2.8], since  $\pi_p$  is Steinberg and  $\pi_\infty$  is cohomological,  $\pi_\infty$  is a discrete series with infinitesimal character  $(r, \frac{1}{2}(r+s), \frac{1}{2}(r-s))$ .  $\square$

**Remark 7.14.** Suppose that  $\sigma_\infty$  is a discrete series in  $\mathcal{D}_{3,1}$ . If  $\Theta(\sigma_\infty)$  admits a unique irreducible quotient  $\theta(\sigma_\infty)$ , then by the results of [Li 1997],  $\theta(\sigma_\infty)$  is a discrete series of Hodge type  $(3, 3)$ . This implies that  $\pi_\infty = \theta(\sigma_\infty)$  is a discrete series of Hodge type  $(3, 3)$ . Although Howe duality conjecture for the pair  $(G_2, \text{PGSp}_6)$  is known at nonarchimedean places [Gan and Savin 2023], the conjecture is still open at the archimedean place.

### 8. The cycle class formula and the standard motive for $G_2$

We conclude this article with the arithmetic applications described in the introduction.

**8.1. The relation between  $L$ -functions of  $G_2$  and  $\text{PGSp}_6$ .** The dual group of  $G_2$  is  $G_2(\mathbb{C})$ , which can be realized as the intersection  $\text{SO}_7(\mathbb{C}) \cap \text{Spin}_7(\mathbb{C})$ . More precisely, we have the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & \text{Std} & & \\
 & & \curvearrowright & & \\
 G_2(\mathbb{C}) & \hookrightarrow & \text{SO}_7(\mathbb{C}) & \hookrightarrow & \text{GL}_7(\mathbb{C}) \\
 \downarrow \zeta & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
 \text{Spin}_7(\mathbb{C}) & \hookrightarrow & \text{SO}_8(\mathbb{C}) & \hookrightarrow & \text{GL}_8(\mathbb{C}) \\
 & & \text{Spin} & & \\
 & & \curvearrowleft & & 
 \end{array} \tag{22}$$

where  $\text{Std} : G_2(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \text{GL}(V_7)$  is the standard representation given by trace zero octonions,  $\text{Spin} : \text{Spin}_7(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \text{GL}(V_8)$  is the eight-dimensional spin representation, while the embedding  $\zeta$  is defined from the fact that the stabilizer in  $\text{Spin}_7(\mathbb{C})$  of a generic vector of  $V_8$  is isomorphic to  $G_2(\mathbb{C})$ . From the commutative diagram, one immediately sees that

$$V_{8|_{G_2}} = V_7 \oplus \mathbf{1}.$$

In particular, if  $\pi_\ell$  is an unramified smooth representation of  $\text{PGSp}_6(\mathbb{Q}_\ell)$  with Satake parameter  $s_{\pi_\ell}$  belonging to  $\zeta(G_2(\mathbb{C}))$ , then

$$L(s, \pi_\ell, \text{Spin}) = L(s, \pi_\ell, \text{Std})\zeta_\ell(s),$$

where

$$L(s, \pi_\ell, \text{Std}) := \frac{1}{\det(1 - \ell^{-s} \text{Std}(s_{\pi_\ell}))}$$

denotes the Euler factor at  $\ell$  of the seven-dimensional standard  $L$ -function for  $G_2$ .

Let now  $\pi$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $\text{PGSp}_6$ , which is unramified outside a finite set of places  $S$  containing the archimedean place. As a special case of Langlands functoriality, one expects that if  $L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  has a simple pole at  $s = 1$ , then  $\pi$  is a functorial lift from either  $G_2$  or  $G_2^c$ , recalling that  $G_2^c$  denotes the form of  $G_2$  which is compact at  $\infty$  and split at all finite places of  $\mathbb{Q}$ . We invite the reader to consult [Ginzburg and Jiang 2001; Gan and Gurevich 2009; Pollack and Shah 2018; Gan and Savin 2020] for results in this direction. Moreover, the existence of a pole is usually related to the

nonvanishing of a certain period. The following result,<sup>2</sup> summarizing and complementing known results in this direction, gives equivalence conditions for  $\pi$  to be a weak functorial lift from  $G_2$ .

**Proposition 8.1.** *Suppose that  $\pi$  satisfies the hypotheses (DS) and (St) of Section 2.7. Then  $\pi$  is tempered and the following statements are equivalent:*

- (1) *The partial  $L$ -function  $L^S(s, \pi, \mathrm{Spin})$  has a simple pole at  $s = 1$ .*
- (2) *For almost all  $\ell$ , the Satake parameter  $s_{\pi_\ell} \in \zeta(G_2(\mathbb{C}))$ .*
- (3) *There exists a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\sigma$  of either  $G_2$  or  $G_2^c$  such that  $\pi$  is a weak functorial lift of  $\sigma$ .*

Moreover, if  $\pi$  supports a Fourier coefficient of rank-2 associated to the quadratic extension  $F$  these conditions are equivalent to

- (4)  *$\pi$  is  $\mathbf{H}$ -distinguished, with  $\mathbf{H} = \mathrm{GL}_2 \boxtimes \mathrm{GL}_{2,F}^*$ , i.e., that there exists a cusp form  $\Psi$  in  $\pi$  such that*

$$\int_{\mathbb{Z}(\mathbf{A})\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})} \Psi(h) dh \neq 0.$$

If one of the first three conditions hold, the residue at  $s = 1$  of the partial  $L$ -function  $L^S(s, \pi, \mathrm{Spin})$  is given by

$$\mathrm{Res}_{s=1} L^S(s, \pi, \mathrm{Spin}) = L^S(1, \sigma, \mathrm{Std}) \prod_{\ell \in S} (1 - \ell^{-1}).$$

*Proof.* Since  $\pi$  is cohomological and it is Steinberg at a finite place, we can apply [Kret and Shin 2023, Lemma 2.7] to deduce that  $\pi$  is essentially tempered at all places. As  $\pi$  has trivial central character, this is equivalent to being tempered. The equivalence between (2) and (3) and the implication (1)  $\implies$  (3) follow from [Gan and Savin 2020, Theorem 1.1]. By [Gan and Gurevich 2009, Proposition 5.2], if  $\pi$  is  $\mathbf{H}$ -distinguished then its big theta lift to  $G_2$  is nonzero and is contained in the space of cusp forms on  $G_2$ . By the compatibility between the local and global theta correspondence, this implies that every local component  $\pi_v$  appears in the local theta correspondence. When  $v$  is a finite unramified place for  $\pi$ , [Gan and Gurevich 2009, Proposition 5.1] implies that  $s_{\pi_v} \in \zeta(G_2(\mathbb{C}))$ . This shows (4)  $\implies$  (3).

We next prove that (1)  $\implies$  (4), for which we'll use the hypothesis on the existence of a Fourier coefficient of rank-2. By [Pollack and Shah 2018, Theorem 2.7] (see Theorem 5.8), given a cusp form  $\Psi$  in  $\pi$ , there exists a cusp form  $\tilde{\Psi}$  and a Schwartz–Bruhat function  $\Phi$  such that

$$\mathcal{I}(\Phi, \tilde{\Psi}, s) = \mathcal{I}_\infty(\Phi, \Psi, s) L^S(s, \pi, \mathrm{Spin}).$$

By Proposition 5.10, taking residues at  $s = 1$  on both sides we have

$$\frac{\widehat{\Phi}(0)}{2} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{Z}(\mathbf{A})\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A})} \tilde{\Psi}(h) dh = \mathrm{Res}_{s=1} (\mathcal{I}_\infty(\Phi, \Psi, s) L^S(s, \pi, \mathrm{Spin})),$$

<sup>2</sup>We point out that Proposition 8.1 is not really needed in the following (it is cited in the proof of Theorem 8.6, but only to show that the  $L$ -function of the lift from  $G_2$  to  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$  has a pole at  $s = 1$ ), but it might be of independent interest.

where  $c > 0$  is the constant of Lemma 5.1. We now use [Gan and Gurevich 2009, Proposition 12.1] to deduce that there exists local data  $\Phi_\infty$  and  $\Psi_\infty$  such that  $\mathcal{I}_\infty(\Phi, \Psi, 1) \neq 0$ . Hence, up to modifying  $\Psi$  and  $\Phi$  at  $\infty$ , we obtain

$$\widehat{\Phi}(0) \cdot \int_{\mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{A})\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{Q})\backslash\mathbf{H}(\mathbb{A})} \widetilde{\Psi}(h) dh = C \cdot \text{Res}_{s=1} L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin}),$$

with  $C$  a certain nonzero constant in  $\mathbb{C}$ . Note finally that we have the freedom to choose  $\Phi$  such that  $\widehat{\Phi}(0) \neq 0$ . This follows from the fact that, given the two nonzero linear maps

$$l_1 : \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}^2) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \Phi \mapsto \mathcal{I}_\infty(\Phi, \Psi, 1) \quad \text{and} \quad l_2 : \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}^2) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \Phi \mapsto \widehat{\Phi}(0), \quad \ker(l_1) \cup \ker(l_2) \neq \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{A}^2).$$

This shows that if  $L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  has a simple pole and  $\pi$  supports a Fourier coefficient of rank 2, then  $\pi$  is  $\mathbf{H}$ -distinguished.

We finally show the implication (2)  $\implies$  (1). The commutative diagram (22) implies that

$$L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin}) = L^S(s, \pi, \text{Std})\zeta^S(s),$$

where  $L^S(s, \pi, \text{Std})$  is the partial  $L$ -function of  $\pi$  associated to the standard seven-dimensional representation of  $\text{Spin}_7$ . By [Labesse and Schwermer 2019, Theorem 1.1.1], the restriction to  $\text{Sp}_6(\mathbb{A})$  of  $\pi$  contains a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\pi^b$ , such that (up to possibly enlarging  $S$ )

$$L^S(s, \pi, \text{Std}) = L^S(s, \pi^b, \text{Std}).$$

By [Kret and Shin 2023, Corollary 2.2 & Lemma 2.3], there exists a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\pi^\sharp$  of  $\text{GL}_7(\mathbb{A})$  such that

$$L^S(s, \pi^b, \text{Std}) = L^S(s, \pi^\sharp),$$

where  $L^S(s, \pi^\sharp)$  denotes the standard  $L$ -function of  $\pi^\sharp$ . We claim that  $L^S(1, \pi^\sharp) \neq 0$ . By [Jacquet and Shalika 1976, Theorem (1.3)],  $L(s, \pi^\sharp) \neq 0$  for any  $s$  with  $\text{Re}(s) = 1$ . If we write

$$L^S(s, \pi^\sharp) = L(s, \pi^\sharp) \prod_{\ell \in S} L(s, \pi_\ell^\sharp)^{-1},$$

then our claim follows from the fact that each  $L(s, \pi_\ell^\sharp)$  has no pole at  $s = 1$  (see [Rudnick and Sarnak 1996, p. 317]). This implies that

$$L^S(1, \pi, \text{Std}) \neq 0.$$

Thus,  $L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin})$  has a simple pole at  $s = 1$ . This proves that (2) implies (1).

If now we assume (3), i.e., that  $\pi$  is a weak functorial lift of  $\sigma$ , then (up to possibly enlarging  $S$ )

$$L^S(1, \sigma, \text{Std}) = L^S(1, \pi, \text{Std}) \neq 0,$$

where the first equality is a consequence of the fact that the Satake parameters of  $\sigma$  and  $\pi$  agree almost everywhere. In particular

$$\text{Res}_{s=1} L^S(s, \pi, \text{Spin}) = L^S(1, \sigma, \text{Std}) \text{Res}_{s=1} \zeta^S(s) = L^S(1, \sigma, \text{Std}) \prod_{\ell \in S} (1 - \ell^{-1}),$$

showing the final claim.  $\square$

**Remark 8.2.** Let  $\pi$  be as in Corollary 5.12. Assuming (St),  $\pi$  is a weak functorial lift of  $\sigma$  as in Proposition 8.1 and Theorem 5.11 reads as

$$\langle \mathcal{Z}_{\mathcal{H}, \mathcal{H}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}, [\omega_\Psi] \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = C \cdot \mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]}, 1) \cdot \prod_{\ell \in S} (1 - \ell^{-1}) \cdot L^S(1, \sigma, \mathrm{Std}).$$

**8.2. Galois representations of  $G_2$ -type.** The following result for the compact form of  $G_2$  is shown in [Kret and Shin 2023, Theorem 11.1 and Corollary 11.3]. The same proof works for the split form of  $G_2$  as long as one has some information on its lift to  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$ , and we only sketch it for the convenience of the reader.

**Theorem 8.3.** *Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2(\mathbb{A})$  or  $G_2^c(\mathbb{A})$  which lifts to a nonzero cuspidal automorphic representation  $\pi$  of  $G(\mathbb{A})$  such that*

- $\pi_\infty$  is cohomological,
- $\pi_p$  is the Steinberg representation at some finite prime  $p$ .

*Then, for each prime  $\ell$  and  $\iota: \mathbb{C} \cong \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell$ , there exists a Galois representation  $\rho_\sigma = \rho_{\sigma, \iota}: \mathrm{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}/\mathbb{Q}) \rightarrow G_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$  such that:*

- *For every finite place  $v \neq \ell$  where  $\sigma$  is unramified,  $\rho_\sigma$  is unramified at  $v$ . Moreover, the semisimple part of  $\rho_\sigma(\mathrm{Frob}_v)$  is conjugate to the Satake parameter  $\iota(s_{\sigma_v})$  in  $G_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$ .*
- *$\rho_{\sigma_\ell}$  is de Rham, and it is crystalline if  $\sigma$  is unramified at  $\ell$ .*
- *$\zeta \circ \rho_\sigma = \rho_\pi$ , where  $\pi$  is a theta lift of  $\sigma$ , and  $\zeta: G_2(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathrm{Spin}_7(\mathbb{C})$  is the embedding appearing in (22).*
- *The Zariski closure of the image of  $\rho_\sigma$  maps onto either the image of a principal  $\mathrm{SL}_2$  in  $G_2$  or onto  $G_2$ .*

*Proof.* By [Kret and Shin 2023, Theorem A], there exists a representation  $\rho_\pi: \mathrm{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}/\mathbb{Q}) \rightarrow \mathrm{Spin}_7(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$  attached to  $\pi$ . By the proof of [Kret and Shin 2023, Theorem 11.1], one has that the image of  $\rho_\pi$  is contained in  $G_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$ , and thus we have  $\rho_\sigma$  such that  $\zeta \circ \rho_\sigma = \rho_\pi$  for a suitable choice of embedding  $\zeta: G_2(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathrm{Spin}_7(\mathbb{C})$  fitting in the diagram (22). Hence, by [Kret and Shin 2023, Theorem A] and Proposition 6.10(1), the representation  $\rho_\sigma: \mathrm{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}/\mathbb{Q}) \rightarrow G_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$  satisfies the desired first three properties. Finally, by [Kret and Shin 2023, Theorem A(v)], the Zariski closure of  $\rho_\pi$  must map onto either a principal  $\mathrm{SL}_2$  in  $\mathrm{SO}_7 \cap G_2$ , or  $G_2$ .  $\square$

In the following proposition, we describe several cases where Theorem 8.3 applies. Before doing that, we need to introduce some notation. Let  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  denote the two fundamental weights for  $G_2$ , where  $\omega_1$  is the highest weight of the standard representation and  $\omega_2$  of the fourteen-dimensional adjoint representation. According to our convention on the root system for  $G_2$  in Section 6.2.1,  $\omega_1 = a + 2b$  and  $\omega_2 = 2a + 3b$ .

**Proposition 8.4.** *Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2^\circ(\mathbb{A})$  with  $\circ \in \{\emptyset, c\}$  such that  $\sigma_\infty$  is a discrete series of infinitesimal character  $(r, s)$ , where  $r - 3 \geq s - 1 \geq 0$  and  $r - s$  is even (if  $\circ = c$  then  $\sigma_\infty$  is the irreducible algebraic representation of  $G_2^c(\mathbb{R})$  of highest weight  $(s - 1)\omega_1 + \frac{1}{2}(r - s - 2)\omega_2$ ) and  $\sigma_p$  is Steinberg at some finite place  $p$ . Suppose that one of the following conditions holds.*

- (1) We have  $\circ = c$  and there exists  $\alpha \in \sigma$  and a quaternion subalgebra  $D$  of the nonsplit octonions  $\mathbb{O}^c$  such that

$$P_\alpha^C := \int_{C(\mathbb{Q}) \setminus C(\mathbb{A})} \alpha(v) dv \neq 0,$$

where  $C$  is the centralizer of  $D$  in  $G_2^c$ .

- (2) We have  $\circ = \emptyset$  and either  $\sigma$  is globally generic or  $\sigma_\infty$  is nongeneric and  $\sigma$  supports a Fourier coefficient of type (4.2) corresponding to  $\mathbb{Q} \times F$ , where  $F$  is a real quadratic étale  $\mathbb{Q}$ -algebra.

Then there exists a nontrivial small theta lift  $\pi$  of  $\sigma$  to  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{A})$  which is a cuspidal automorphic representation, such that  $\pi_\infty$  is a discrete series with infinitesimal character  $(r, \frac{1}{2}(r+s), \frac{1}{2}(r-s))$  and  $\pi_p$  is Steinberg.

*Proof.* Let  $\sigma$  be as in assumption (1). Since the Steinberg representation is generic, then by [Gross and Savin 1998, Corollary 4.9] the big theta lift of  $\sigma$  to  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{A})$  has a nontrivial cuspidal irreducible subquotient  $\pi$ , which is unramified at almost all places. The infinitesimal character of its archimedean component is given in [Gross and Savin 1998, Theorem 3.5], and by Propositions 6.5 and 6.10 we have that  $\pi_p$  is Steinberg. Under the assumption (2), if  $\sigma$  is globally generic, the result follows from [Harris et al. 2023, Theorem 1.7], and if  $\sigma_\infty$  is not generic and  $\sigma$  supports a Fourier coefficient as in the statement, the result follows from Theorem 7.8.  $\square$

By construction, the composition of the Galois representation  $\rho_\pi$  (and thus  $\rho_\sigma$ ) with the spin representation appears in  $H_{\text{ét}}^6(\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_\ell^\lambda(3))$ , where the latter denotes the direct limit of the cohomology at level  $U$  in coefficients in the  $\ell$ -adic lisse sheaf associated to an irreducible algebraic representation  $V^\lambda$  of  $\mathbf{G}$ , as  $U$  varies. This direct limit is a smooth admissible  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell$ -representation of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{A}_f)$ , endowed with an action of  $\text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}/\mathbb{Q})$  commuting with the one of  $\mathbf{G}(\mathbb{A}_f)$ . Let  $\sigma$  and  $\pi$  be as in the statement of Theorem 8.3. Choose an embedding of the rationality field  $L$  of  $\pi$  in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell$ . Then by Lemma 2.8, the  $\pi_f^\vee$ -isotypic component of  $H_{\text{ét},!}^6(\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_\ell^\lambda(3))$  is eight-dimensional  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell$ -vector space, and we have

$$H_{\text{ét},!}^6(\text{Sh}_{\mathbf{G}, \overline{\mathbb{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_\ell^\lambda(3))[\pi_f^\vee] = V_{\text{Spin} \circ \rho_\pi} \otimes \pi_f^\vee = V_{\text{Spin} \circ \zeta \circ \rho_\sigma} \otimes \pi_f^\vee.$$

If the image of  $\rho_\sigma$  is Zariski dense in  $G_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$ , we have  $\text{Spin} \circ \zeta \circ \rho_\sigma = \text{Std} \circ \rho_\sigma \oplus \mathbf{1}$ , where  $\text{Std} \circ \rho_\sigma$  is the irreducible “standard” Galois representation attached to  $\sigma$ . If not, by Theorem 8.3, the image of  $\rho_\sigma$  is Zariski dense onto a principal  $\xi : \text{SL}_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \rightarrow G_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$ . Then the branching law of [Gross 2000, (7.1)] gives that  $\text{Spin} \circ \zeta \circ \rho_\sigma = \text{Sym}^6 \circ \rho_\sigma \oplus \mathbf{1}$ , where  $\text{Sym}^6 \circ \rho_\sigma$  is the irreducible symmetric sixth power Galois representation attached to  $\sigma$ . Denote by  $M_\ell(\pi_f)$  the Galois representation  $V_{\text{Spin} \circ \rho_\pi}$  and let  $M_\ell(\sigma_f)$  be either the Galois representation  $V_{\text{Std} \circ \rho_\sigma}$  or  $V_{\text{Sym}^6 \circ \rho_\sigma}$ . Then we have that  $M_\ell(\sigma_f)^{G_\mathbb{Q}} = 0$  and  $M_\ell(\pi_f)$  decomposes as the direct sum

$$M_\ell(\pi_f) = M_\ell(\sigma_f) \oplus \mathbf{1}, \tag{23}$$

where  $\mathbf{1}$  denotes the one-dimensional trivial representation.

**Remark 8.5.** In the case where  $\rho_\sigma$  is not Zariski dense in  $G_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$ , the Satake parameter  $s_{\sigma_p} \in \xi(\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{C}))$  for any unramified prime  $p$ . By Langlands reciprocity principle,  $\sigma$  should be the functorial lift of a

cuspidal automorphic representation  $\tau$  of  $\mathrm{PGL}_2(\mathbb{A})$ , while  $V_{\mathrm{Sym}^6 \circ \rho_\sigma}$  should be a geometric realization of the motive of the symmetric sixth power of  $\tau$ .

**8.3. On a question of Gross and Savin.** Tate conjecture predicts the existence of a cycle which gives rise to the trivial representation appearing in the decomposition of (23). Gross and Savin [1998], inspired by local computations, conjectured that this cycle should come from a Hilbert modular 3-fold inside  $\mathrm{Sh}_G$ . Theorem 8.6 below supports this expectation for certain cuspidal automorphic representations  $\sigma$  of  $G_2$  and  $G_2^c$ .

Let  $\sigma$  be a cuspidal automorphic representation of  $G_2^\circ(\mathbb{A})$  with  $\circ \in \{\emptyset, c\}$  such that  $\sigma_\infty$  is a discrete series of infinitesimal character  $(r, s)$  with  $r - 3 \geq s - 1 \geq 0$  and  $r - s$  even and  $\sigma_p$  is Steinberg at some finite place  $p$  and let  $\pi$  be the small theta lift of  $\sigma$  given by Proposition 8.4. Let  $V^\lambda$  denote an irreducible algebraic representation of  $G$  of highest weight  $\lambda = (r - 3, \frac{1}{2}(r + s) - 2, \frac{1}{2}(r - s) - 1, 0)$ . Note that  $V^\lambda|_{\mathbf{H}}$  contains the trivial representation by Lemma 3.2. Let  $U \subset G(\mathbb{A}_f)$  denote a neat compact open subgroup such that  $\pi_f^U \neq 0$ . For any  $\frac{1}{2}(r + s) - 2 \geq \mu \geq \frac{1}{2}(r - s) - 1$ , let

$$\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \text{ét}}^{[\lambda, \mu]} := \mathrm{cl}_{\text{ét}}(\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}) \in \mathrm{H}_{\text{ét}}^6(\mathrm{Sh}_G(U)_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}, \mathcal{V}_\ell^\lambda(3))^{G_{\mathbb{Q}}}$$

be the étale realization of the motivic class  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \mathcal{M}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  (see Definition 3.9), where  $\mathbf{H} = \mathrm{GL}_2 \boxtimes \mathrm{GL}_{2, F}^*$ . Fix a vector  $\Psi_f \in \pi_f^U$ . By composing the projection to the  $\pi_f^\vee$ -isotypic component together with the projection given by the vector  $\Psi_f$ , we get

$$\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \text{ét}}^\sigma := \Psi_f(\mathrm{pr}_{\pi^\vee}(\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \text{ét}}^{[\lambda, \mu]})) \in (M_\ell(\sigma_f) \oplus \mathbf{1})^{G_{\mathbb{Q}}} = \mathbf{1}.$$

By (the proof of) Lemma 2.8, there exists a cuspidal automorphic representation  $\pi^{3,3} = \pi_\infty^{3,3} \otimes \pi_f$  of  $G(\mathbb{A})$  whose archimedean component is a discrete series of Hodge type  $(3, 3)$  with the same infinitesimal character of  $\pi_\infty$  and whose nonarchimedean part  $\pi_f$  is the same as the one of  $\pi$ . Let  $\Psi = \Psi_\infty \otimes \Psi_f$  be the cusp form in the space of  $\pi^{3,3}$  such that  $\Psi_\infty$  is a highest weight vector of the minimal  $K_\infty$ -type of  $\pi_{\infty, 1}^{3,3} \subseteq \pi_{\infty, 3}^{3,3}|_{\mathrm{Sp}_6(\mathbb{R})}$ . For any  $\mu$  as above, recall that we denote  $\Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]} = A^{[\lambda, \mu]} \cdot \Psi_\infty \otimes \Psi_f$ , where  $A^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  is the operator that appeared in Proposition 4.8.

**Theorem 8.6.** *Assume that the integral  $\mathcal{I}_S(\Phi, \Psi^{[\lambda, \mu]}, 1)$  is nonzero for some Schwartz–Bruhat function  $\Phi$ . Then the class  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \text{ét}}^\sigma$  generates the trivial subrepresentation  $\mathbf{1}$  of  $M_\ell(\pi_f)$ .*

*Proof.* By the comparison theorem between étale and Betti cohomology [SGA 4<sub>3</sub> 1973, Exposé XI, Theorem 4.4(iii)], Proposition 8.1 and Corollary 5.12, we know that the projection  $\mathrm{pr}_{\pi^\vee} \mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \text{ét}}^{[\lambda, \mu]}$  to  $M_\ell(\pi_f) \otimes (\pi_f^U)^\vee$  generates a one-dimensional subspace, which is trivial for the action of the Galois group. As we have explained above, the image of  $\rho_\sigma$  is either dense in  $G_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$  or in  $\mathrm{SL}_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \rightarrow \mathrm{PGL}_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell) \hookrightarrow G_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_\ell)$ . In either case, the representation  $M_\ell(\sigma_f)$  is irreducible and the trivial factor  $\mathbf{1}$  in  $M_\ell(\pi_f)$  is hence generated by the image of  $\mathcal{Z}_{\mathbf{H}, \text{ét}}^\sigma$ .  $\square$

### Acknowledgements

We would like to heartily thank David Ginzburg for sharing with us the proof of Lemma 7.1. We also thank Nadir Matringe, Aaron Pollack and Armando Gutierrez Terradillos for fruitful exchanges. We thank Marc-Hubert Nicole and Vincent Pilloni for comments on an earlier draft of the article. Finally, we thank the referee for a careful reading of the manuscript, comments and corrections which have significantly improved the content of this article.

### References

- [Ancona 2015] G. Ancona, “Décomposition de motifs abéliens”, *Manuscripta Math.* **146**:3-4 (2015), 307–328. MR Zbl
- [Beilinson 1986] A. A. Beilinson, “Notes on absolute Hodge cohomology”, pp. 35–68 in *Applications of algebraic K-theory to algebraic geometry and number theory, I* (Boulder, CO, 1983), edited by S. J. Bloch et al., *Contemp. Math.* **55**, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1986. MR Zbl
- [Blasius and Rogawski 1994] D. Blasius and J. D. Rogawski, “Zeta functions of Shimura varieties, II”, pp. 525–571 in *Motives* (Seattle, WA, 1991), edited by U. Jannsen et al., *Proc. Sympos. Pure Math.* **55**, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1994. MR Zbl
- [Borel 1980] A. Borel, “Stable and  $L^2$ -cohomology of arithmetic groups”, *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. (N.S.)* **3**:3 (1980), 1025–1027. MR Zbl
- [Borel 1981] A. Borel, “Stable real cohomology of arithmetic groups, II”, pp. 21–55 in *Manifolds and Lie groups* (Notre Dame, IN, 1980), edited by S. Murakami et al., *Progr. Math.* **14**, Birkhäuser, Boston, MA, 1981. MR Zbl
- [Borel and Wallach 1980] A. Borel and N. R. Wallach, *Continuous cohomology, discrete subgroups, and representations of reductive groups*, *Ann. of Math. Stud.* **94**, Princeton Univ. Press, 1980. MR Zbl
- [Burgos Gil et al. 2007] J. I. Burgos Gil, J. Kramer, and U. Kühn, “Cohomological arithmetic Chow rings”, *J. Inst. Math. Jussieu* **6**:1 (2007), 1–172. MR Zbl
- [Burgos Gil et al. 2024] J. I. Burgos Gil, A. Cauchi, F. Lemma, and J. Rodrigues Jacinto, “Tempered currents and Deligne cohomology of Shimura varieties, with an application to  $\mathrm{GSp}_6$ ”, *Camb. J. Math.* **12**:4 (2024), 831–902. MR Zbl
- [Cauchi and Rodrigues Jacinto 2020] A. Cauchi and J. Rodrigues Jacinto, “Norm-compatible systems of Galois cohomology classes for  $\mathrm{GSp}_6$ ”, *Doc. Math.* **25** (2020), 911–954. MR Zbl
- [Deligne 1971] P. Deligne, “Théorie de Hodge, II”, *Inst. Hautes Études Sci. Publ. Math.* **40** (1971), 5–57. MR Zbl
- [Deninger and Murre 1991] C. Deninger and J. Murre, “Motivic decomposition of abelian schemes and the Fourier transform”, *J. Reine Angew. Math.* **422** (1991), 201–219. MR Zbl
- [Flath 1979] D. Flath, “Decomposition of representations into tensor products”, pp. 179–183 in *Automorphic forms, representations and L-functions, I* (Corvallis, OR, 1977), edited by A. Borel and W. Casselman, *Proc. Sympos. Pure Math.* **33**, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1979. MR Zbl
- [Fulton and Harris 1991] W. Fulton and J. Harris, *Representation theory: a first course*, *Grad. Texts in Math.* **129**, Springer, 1991. MR Zbl
- [Gan 2005] W. T. Gan, “Multiplicity formula for cubic unipotent Arthur packets”, *Duke Math. J.* **130**:2 (2005), 297–320. MR Zbl
- [Gan and Gurevich 2009] W. T. Gan and N. Gurevich, “CAP representations of  $G_2$  and the spin  $L$ -function of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$ ”, *Israel J. Math.* **170** (2009), 1–52. MR Zbl
- [Gan and Savin 2020] W. T. Gan and G. Savin, “An exceptional Siegel–Weil formula and poles of the Spin  $L$ -function of  $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$ ”, *Compos. Math.* **156**:6 (2020), 1231–1261. MR Zbl
- [Gan and Savin 2023] W. T. Gan and G. Savin, “Howe duality and dichotomy for exceptional theta correspondences”, *Invent. Math.* **232**:1 (2023), 1–78. MR Zbl
- [Gan et al. 2002] W. T. Gan, B. Gross, and G. Savin, “Fourier coefficients of modular forms on  $G_2$ ”, *Duke Math. J.* **115**:1 (2002), 105–169. MR Zbl

- [Ginzburg 1993] D. Ginzburg, “On the standard  $L$ -function for  $G_2$ ”, *Duke Math. J.* **69**:2 (1993), 315–333. MR Zbl
- [Ginzburg and Jiang 2001] D. Ginzburg and D. Jiang, “Periods and liftings: from  $G_2$  to  $C_3$ ”, *Israel J. Math.* **123** (2001), 29–59. MR Zbl
- [Ginzburg et al. 1997a] D. Ginzburg, S. Rallis, and D. Soudry, “On the automorphic theta representation for simply laced groups”, *Israel J. Math.* **100** (1997), 61–116. MR Zbl
- [Ginzburg et al. 1997b] D. Ginzburg, S. Rallis, and D. Soudry, “A tower of theta correspondences for  $G_2$ ”, *Duke Math. J.* **88**:3 (1997), 537–624. MR Zbl
- [Gross 1998] B. H. Gross, “On the Satake isomorphism”, pp. 223–237 in *Galois representations in arithmetic algebraic geometry* (Durham, 1996), edited by A. J. Scholl and R. L. Taylor, Lond. Math. Soc. Lect. Note Ser. **254**, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1998. MR Zbl
- [Gross 2000] B. H. Gross, “On minuscule representations and the principal  $\mathrm{SL}_2$ ”, *Represent. Theory* **4** (2000), 225–244. MR Zbl
- [Gross and Lucianovic 2009] B. H. Gross and M. W. Lucianovic, “On cubic rings and quaternion rings”, *J. Number Theory* **129**:6 (2009), 1468–1478. MR Zbl
- [Gross and Savin 1998] B. H. Gross and G. Savin, “Motives with Galois group of type  $G_2$ : an exceptional theta-correspondence”, *Compos. Math.* **114**:2 (1998), 153–217. MR Zbl
- [Gross and Wallach 1994] B. H. Gross and N. R. Wallach, “A distinguished family of unitary representations for the exceptional groups of real rank = 4”, pp. 289–304 in *Lie theory and geometry*, edited by J.-L. Brylinski et al., Progr. Math. **123**, Birkhäuser, Boston, MA, 1994. MR Zbl
- [Gross and Wallach 1996] B. H. Gross and N. R. Wallach, “On quaternionic discrete series representations, and their continuations”, *J. Reine Angew. Math.* **481** (1996), 73–123. MR Zbl
- [Harris 1990] M. Harris, “Automorphic forms and the cohomology of vector bundles on Shimura varieties”, pp. 41–91 in *Automorphic forms, Shimura varieties, and  $L$ -functions, II* (Ann Arbor, MI, 1988), edited by L. Clozel and J. S. Milne, Perspect. Math. **11**, Academic Press, Boston, MA, 1990. MR Zbl
- [Harris 1997] M. Harris, “ $L$ -functions and periods of polarized regular motives”, *J. Reine Angew. Math.* **483** (1997), 75–161. MR Zbl
- [Harris et al. 2023] M. Harris, C. B. Khare, and J. A. Thorne, “A local Langlands parameterization for generic supercuspidal representations of  $p$ -adic  $G_2$ ”, *Ann. Sci. École Norm. Sup. (4)* **56**:1 (2023), 257–286. With an appendix by Gordan Savin. MR Zbl
- [Huang et al. 1996] J.-S. Huang, P. Pandžić, and G. Savin, “New dual pair correspondences”, *Duke Math. J.* **82**:2 (1996), 447–471. MR Zbl
- [Ikeda 1994] T. Ikeda, “On the theory of Jacobi forms and Fourier–Jacobi coefficients of Eisenstein series”, *J. Math. Kyoto Univ.* **34**:3 (1994), 615–636. MR Zbl
- [Jacobson 1958] N. Jacobson, “Composition algebras and their automorphisms”, *Rend. Circ. Mat. Palermo (2)* **7** (1958), 55–80. MR Zbl
- [Jacquet 1972] H. Jacquet, *Automorphic forms on  $\mathrm{GL}(2)$ , II*, Lecture Notes in Math. **278**, Springer, 1972. MR Zbl
- [Jacquet and Shalika 1976] H. Jacquet and J. A. Shalika, “A non-vanishing theorem for zeta functions of  $\mathrm{GL}_n$ ”, *Invent. Math.* **38**:1 (1976), 1–16. MR Zbl
- [Jacquet and Shalika 1981] H. Jacquet and J. A. Shalika, “On Euler products and the classification of automorphic representations, I”, *Amer. J. Math.* **103**:3 (1981), 499–558. MR Zbl
- [Knapp 1986] A. W. Knap, *Representation theory of semisimple groups: an overview based on examples*, Princeton Math. Series **36**, Princeton Univ. Press, 1986. MR Zbl
- [Kobayashi and Savin 2015] T. Kobayashi and G. Savin, “Global uniqueness of small representations”, *Math. Z.* **281**:1-2 (2015), 215–239. MR Zbl
- [Kret and Shin 2023] A. Kret and S. W. Shin, “Galois representations for general symplectic groups”, *J. Eur. Math. Soc.* **25**:1 (2023), 75–152. MR Zbl
- [Labesse 1999] J.-P. Labesse, *Cohomologie, stabilisation et changement de base*, Astérisque **257**, Soc. Math. France, Paris, 1999. MR Zbl

- [Labesse and Schwermer 2019] J.-P. Labesse and J. Schwermer, “Central morphisms and cuspidal automorphic representations”, *J. Number Theory* **205** (2019), 170–193. MR Zbl
- [Lemma 2017] F. Lemma, “On higher regulators of Siegel threefolds, II: The connection to the special value”, *Compos. Math.* **153**:5 (2017), 889–946. MR Zbl
- [Li 1997] J.-S. Li, “On the discrete spectrum of  $(G_2, \mathrm{PGSp}_6)$ ”, *Invent. Math.* **130**:1 (1997), 189–207. MR Zbl
- [Li 1999] J.-S. Li, “The correspondences of infinitesimal characters for reductive dual pairs in simple Lie groups”, *Duke Math. J.* **97**:2 (1999), 347–377. MR Zbl
- [Morel 2010] S. Morel, *On the cohomology of certain noncompact Shimura varieties*, Ann. of Math. Stud. **173**, Princeton Univ. Press, 2010. MR Zbl
- [Piatetski-Shapiro and Rallis 1987] I. Piatetski-Shapiro and S. Rallis, “Rankin triple  $L$  functions”, *Compos. Math.* **64**:1 (1987), 31–115. MR Zbl
- [Pollack 2021] A. Pollack, “Modular forms on  $G_2$  and their standard  $L$ -function”, pp. 379–427 in *Relative trace formulas*, edited by W. Müller et al., Springer, 2021. MR Zbl
- [Pollack and Shah 2018] A. Pollack and S. Shah, “The spin  $L$ -function on  $\mathrm{GSp}_6$  via a non-unique model”, *Amer. J. Math.* **140**:3 (2018), 753–788. MR Zbl
- [Rallis and Schiffmann 1989] S. Rallis and G. Schiffmann, “Theta correspondence associated to  $G_2$ ”, *Amer. J. Math.* **111**:5 (1989), 801–849. MR Zbl
- [Rudnick and Sarnak 1996] Z. Rudnick and P. Sarnak, “Zeros of principal  $L$ -functions and random matrix theory”, *Duke Math. J.* **81**:2 (1996), 269–322. MR Zbl
- [Saito 1990] M. Saito, “Mixed Hodge modules”, *Publ. Res. Inst. Math. Sci.* **26**:2 (1990), 221–333. MR Zbl
- [Salamanca-Riba 1999] S. A. Salamanca-Riba, “On the unitary dual of real reductive Lie groups and the  $A_g(\lambda)$  modules: the strongly regular case”, *Duke Math. J.* **96**:3 (1999), 521–546. MR Zbl
- [Schneider 1988] P. Schneider, “Introduction to the Beilinson conjectures”, pp. 1–35 in *Beilinson’s conjectures on special values of  $L$ -functions*, edited by M. Rapoport et al., Perspect. Math. **4**, Academic Press, Boston, MA, 1988. MR Zbl
- [SGA 4<sub>3</sub> 1973] M. Artin, A. Grothendieck, and J. L. Verdier, *Théorie des topos et cohomologie étale des schémas, Tome 3: Exposés IX–XIX* (Séminaire de Géométrie Algébrique du Bois Marie 1963–1964), Lecture Notes in Math. **305**, Springer, 1973. MR Zbl
- [Shin and Templier 2014] S. W. Shin and N. Templier, “On fields of rationality for automorphic representations”, *Compos. Math.* **150**:12 (2014), 2003–2053. MR Zbl
- [Sun 2017] B. Sun, “The nonvanishing hypothesis at infinity for Rankin–Selberg convolutions”, *J. Amer. Math. Soc.* **30**:1 (2017), 1–25. MR Zbl
- [Torzewski 2020] A. Torzewski, “Functoriality of motivic lifts of the canonical construction”, *Manuscripta Math.* **163**:1–2 (2020), 27–56. MR Zbl
- [Vogan and Zuckerman 1984] D. A. Vogan, Jr. and G. J. Zuckerman, “Unitary representations with nonzero cohomology”, *Compos. Math.* **53**:1 (1984), 51–90. MR Zbl
- [Waldspurger 1997] J.-L. Waldspurger, “Cohomologie des espaces de formes automorphes (d’après J. Franke)”, exposé 809, pp. 139–156 in *Séminaire Bourbaki, 1995/1996*, Astérisque **241**, Soc. Math. France, Paris, 1997. MR Zbl
- [Wallach 2003] N. R. Wallach, “Generalized Whittaker vectors for holomorphic and quaternionic representations”, *Comment. Math. Helv.* **78**:2 (2003), 266–307. MR Zbl
- [Wedhorn 2000] T. Wedhorn, “Congruence relations on some Shimura varieties”, *J. Reine Angew. Math.* **524** (2000), 43–71. MR Zbl

Communicated by Wee Teck Gan

Received 2023-04-26    Revised 2024-01-25    Accepted 2024-04-29

cauchi.a.aa@m.titech.ac.jp

Department of Mathematics, Tokyo Institute of Technology, Tokyo, Japan

francesco.lemma@imj-prg.fr

Université Paris Cité, CNRS, IMJ-PRG, Paris, France

joaquin.rodriguez-jacinto@univ-amu.fr

Aix-Marseille Université, Marseille, France

# Algebra & Number Theory

msp.org/ant

## EDITORS

MANAGING EDITOR  
Antoine Chambert-Loir  
Université Paris-Diderot  
France

EDITORIAL BOARD CHAIR  
David Eisenbud  
University of California  
Berkeley, USA

## BOARD OF EDITORS

Jason P. Bell	University of Waterloo, Canada	Philippe Michel	École Polytechnique Fédérale de Lausanne
Bhargav Bhatt	University of Michigan, USA	Martin Olsson	University of California, Berkeley, USA
Frank Calegari	University of Chicago, USA	Irena Peeva	Cornell University, USA
J.-L. Colliot-Thélène	CNRS, Université Paris-Saclay, France	Jonathan Pila	University of Oxford, UK
Brian D. Conrad	Stanford University, USA	Anand Pillay	University of Notre Dame, USA
Samit Dasgupta	Duke University, USA	Bjorn Poonen	Massachusetts Institute of Technology, USA
Hélène Esnault	Freie Universität Berlin, Germany	Victor Reiner	University of Minnesota, USA
Gavril Farkas	Humboldt Universität zu Berlin, Germany	Peter Sarnak	Princeton University, USA
Sergey Fomin	University of Michigan, USA	Michael Singer	North Carolina State University, USA
Edward Frenkel	University of California, Berkeley, USA	Vasudevan Srinivas	SUNY Buffalo, USA
Wee Teck Gan	National University of Singapore	Shunsuke Takagi	University of Tokyo, Japan
Andrew Granville	Université de Montréal, Canada	Pham Huu Tiep	Rutgers University, USA
Ben J. Green	University of Oxford, UK	Ravi Vakil	Stanford University, USA
Christopher Hacon	University of Utah, USA	Akshay Venkatesh	Institute for Advanced Study, USA
Roger Heath-Brown	Oxford University, UK	Melanie Matchett Wood	Harvard University, USA
János Kollár	Princeton University, USA	Shou-Wu Zhang	Princeton University, USA
Michael J. Larsen	Indiana University Bloomington, USA		

## PRODUCTION

production@msp.org  
Silvio Levy, Scientific Editor

---

See inside back cover or [msp.org/ant](http://msp.org/ant) for submission instructions.

---

The subscription price for 2025 is US \$565/year for the electronic version, and \$820/year (+\$70, if shipping outside the US) for print and electronic. Subscriptions, requests for back issues and changes of subscriber address should be sent to MSP.


---

Algebra & Number Theory (ISSN 1944-7833 electronic, 1937-0652 printed) at Mathematical Sciences Publishers, 798 Evans Hall #3840, c/o University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720-3840 is published continuously online.

---

ANT peer review and production are managed by EditFLOW<sup>®</sup> from MSP.

PUBLISHED BY

 **mathematical sciences publishers**  
nonprofit scientific publishing

<http://msp.org/>

© 2025 Mathematical Sciences Publishers

# Algebra & Number Theory

Volume 19 No. 3 2025

---

The Lyndon–Demushkin method and crystalline lifts of $G_2$ -valued Galois representations ZHONGYIPAN LIN	415
Fermat’s last theorem over $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})$ MALEEHA KHAWAJA and FRAZER JARVIS	457
Moments in the Chebotarev density theorem: general class functions RÉGIS DE LA BRETÈCHE, DANIEL FIORILLI and FLORENT JOUVE	481
Abelian varieties over finite fields and their groups of rational points STEFANO MARSEGLIA and CALEB SPRINGER	521
Algebraic cycles and functorial lifts from $G_2$ to $\mathrm{PGSp}_6$ ANTONIO CAUCHI, FRANCESCO LEMMA and JOAQUÍN RODRIGUES JACINTO	551